Section 19

Push Buttons and Operator Interface

Selection Guide	19-2
	13-2
Push Buttons and Pilot Lights	19-2
Control Stations Tower Lights and Beacons	19-4 19-5
Pendant Stations	19-5
22 and 30 mm Most Common Complete Operators	19-8
XB4–XB5 Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks	19-8
Type K, SK Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks	19-9
Compact Pilot Lights	19-10
Type XVL	19-10
Type J Compact Pilot Lights	19-11
16 mm Push Buttons	19-12
XB6 Complete Devices	19-12
XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons	19-21
22 mm Push Buttons	19-24
XB4 Complete Devices	19-24
XB5 Complete Devices	19-42
XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons	19-63
Biometric Switches XB7 Push Buttons	19-66 19-68
30 mm Push Buttons	19-00
	10 12
30 mm Push Buttons (Square)	19-102
KX Square Multifunction Operators	19-102
Control Stations and Enclosures	19-107
XAL 22 mm Control Stations	19-107
XAP 22 mm Enclosures and Accessories	19-108
9001B Standard Duty Control Stations	19-110
30 mm Control Stations and Enclosures	19-111
Type B Standard Duty Control Stations—Replacement Parts	19-111
30 mm Enclosures	19-112
9001KY/SKY Control Stations	19-112
Point of Purchase—PoP Products	19-114
Tower Lights and Beacons	19-115
Pendant Stations	19-125
Type BW Pendant Stations	19-127
XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, Enclosures, Contact Blocks	19-128
Type XACA Worksheet	19-131
Application and Ordering Information	19-132
Foot Switches	19-134





30 mm Type SK

0 Ĉ ē

Type KY Enclosure

XVIL Compact Light

16 mm XXB6

122 mm XHB5

XB5S BilonmetricsSwitch

30 mm Type KX

Type J Compact Light

22 mm XXB4

XB5R Wireless Battertyless

PushButton

30 mm Type K

Pendan6Stations





Type B Wall Station

Type A Foot Switch

Rotany Cam Sowitch

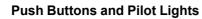




PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

		Push Button and Pilo	t Light Selection Guide)
Family	XVL	Туре Ј	ХВ6	XB6E
	XVLA1••			
	XVLA2••			New!
	XVLA3••			*
Type of Product	Mini Pilot Light	Compact Pilot Light	16 mm Push Button (plastic)	16mm Push Button (plastic)
Mounting Hole Diameter	8 mm / 12 mm	17.5 mm (0.68 in)	16.2 mm	16.2 mm
Americale	UL Recognized File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E78403, CCN NKCR	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR
Approvals	CSA File LR44078, Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490, Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked RoHS Compliant IEC337-2 NF C 63-140 VDE 0660-200	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5- 1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency Stop push buttons) JIS C 4520 and 853 UL 508 and CSA C22-2 no. 14 Gost CCC	CE Marked RoHS Compliant EN/IEC 60947-5, EN/IEC 60947-5- 1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency Stop push buttons) UL 508 and CSA C22-2 no. 14 CCC
Degree of Protection	IP40 (IP65 with seal)	NEMA 4, 13	IP65 NEMA 1, 12	IP65 NEMA 13
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	104 (40) Max	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	14 to 151 (-10 to 55)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)		-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Electric Shock Protection	—	—	—	—
Electrical Consumption				
LED	25 mA	—	6-30 Vac/Vdc: 15 mA 48–120 Vac: 20 mA	10 mA
Rated Operational Characteristics	_	_	AC-15; B300 Ue = 240 Vac and le = 1.5A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 3 A Continuous 5 A	AC-13; Ue = 240 Vac and le = 0.7A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 1A Continuous 5 A
	_	_	DC-13; R300 Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.22 A	DC-13; Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.15 A Ue = 24 Vdc and Ie = 0.7 A
Connection Type	XVLA1** and XVLA2** = 2.8mm x 0.5mm Faston XVLA3** = Screw Terminals	Screw Terminal	Quick Connect/ Solder Tabs 0.11 x 0.02 in. (2.8 x 0.5 mm)	Quick Connect/ Solder Tabs 0.11 x 0.02 in. (2.8 x 0.5 mm)
Cable Size	1 x 1.5 mm² max.	2 x 14 AWG (copper only)	—	_
Digest Location	XVL, page 19-10	Type J, page 19-11	XB6, page 19-12	XB6E, page 19-21



Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2121212EN	*, DIA5ED2121213EN**	, DIA5ED2120503EN*** ,	and 9001CT1103****
-----------------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------

Family	XB4	Т.	ISh Button Sele	9001K	9001SK	9001KX
		Sh.	New!)			
Type of Product	*22 mm Push Button (metal)	**22 mm Push Button (plastic)	***22mm Push Button (plastic)	****30 mm Push Button (metal)	****30 mm Push Button (plastic)	****30 mm Push Button (metal, square)
Mounting Hole Diameter	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)
Approvals	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353. CCN NKCR2	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353., CCN NKCR2	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR
	CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087-122 Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03
	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant
	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1 for push buttons, pilot lights, illuminated push buttons and selector switches EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5,	EN/IEC 60947-1	EN/IEC 60947-1	
Conforming to	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push buttons)	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push button).	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850 for Emergency Stop trigger action push buttons	EN/IEC60947-5-1	EN/IEC60947-5-1	
Standards	EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons)	EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons)		EN/IEC60947-5-4	EN/IEC60947-5-4	
	_	EN81-1 (emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching push buttons with mechanical state indicator)				
	JIS C 4520	JIS C 4520		JIS C 4520 and 852	JIS C 4520 and 852	
	UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	UL 508 CSA C222 No.14	UL 508 CSA C22 No.14	UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	UL 508 CSA C22.2 No.14	
	GOST	GOST				
	CCC	CCC	CCC GB 14048.5 for all XB7			
	IP65, IP69, IP69K	IP65, IP69, IP69K	range IP54, IP65	IP65	IP65	IP66
Degree of	IP66 for booted	IP66 for booted		—	—	—
Protection	NEMA 1 2 2 4 4X 12 12	NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12, 13	NEMA 3, 4, 12	NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 12, 13	NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12, 13	NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 12 13
	NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13					
Temperature F° (C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60)
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F°			-13 to 158 (-25 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Fémperature F° C°) Storage Femperature F° C°) Electric Shock	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)		, , ,		
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)		-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical Consumption	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) 	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical Consumption	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) 	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules,	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules,	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical Consumption LED Rated Operational	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and le = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and le = 6A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and le = 6A Continuous 10 A DC-13; DC-13; D40 Ue = 250 Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 250 Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.27 A	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and le = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and le = 3 A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 6 A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and le = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) 	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II
Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical Consumption	$\begin{array}{c} -40 \text{ to } 158 \ (-40 \text{ to } 70) \\ \hline \\ -40 \text{ to } 158 \ (-40 \text{ to } 70) \\ \hline \\ \text{Class I} \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ 24 \ Vac' Vdc: 18 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 120 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 120 \ Vac: 14 \text$	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and le = 1.2 A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 6 A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and le = 0.1 A Ue = 250Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.5 A ew or Spring Terminal	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) 	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 0.02 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II
Operating Temperature F° (C°) Storage Temperature F° (C°) Electric Shock Protection Electrical Consumption	$\begin{array}{c} -40 \text{ to } 158 \ (-40 \text{ to } 70) \\ \hline \\ -40 \text{ to } 158 \ (-40 \text{ to } 70) \\ \hline \\ \text{Class I} \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ 24 \ Vac' Vdc: 18 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 120 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 240 \ Vac: 14 \text{ mA} \\ \hline \\ 120 \ Vac: 14 \text$	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) -40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class I 24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA 120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA DC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and Ie = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 6 A Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.25 A	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) 	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 0.02 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70) Class II



Control Station Selection Guide Point of Purchase (PoP) Family XΔ XAF 0 0 9001KYSS3 9001KY3 NEMA 1 NEMA 1 Surface Mounting Flush Mounting 9001BF•• New!) XAPA1100 9001BG** EŁ NEMA 7 and 9 XAPA1104 XALD02 9001BW•• 9001BR** 9001KYAF3 9001SKY2 9001KYAF—sheet steel 9001KYSS—stainless steel 9001KY—die cast zinc 9001KZ—die cast zinc 9001KZ—Polyester 9001BG—plastic cover 9001BF—stainless steel 9001BW—die cast zinc 9001BR—cast aluminum XAPA—glass filled polyester XAPG—die cast zinc XAPE—anodized aluminum Type of Product/ Material XALD—Polycarbonate XALK—Polycarbonate Push Buttons, Pendants, Tower lights, Relays Number of holes 1 to 3 0 to 16 1 to 3 1 to 6 9001K/SK (30mm) Type of Operators XB5 (22mm) XB5 (22mm) Built in Available without Yes Yes No Yes Operators Available with Yes No Yes Yes Operators UL File E164353 CCN NKCR UL File E78403 UL File E78403 CCN NKCR UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CCN NKCR UL, CSA, CE, ROHS Approvals CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03 CE Marked CE Marked CE Marked CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, Conforming to Standards JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 UL 508 UL 508 UL 508 UL 508 22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 9001KYAF - 3, 13 9001KYSS - 3, 4, 4X, 13 9001KY - 3, 4, 13 9001KZ - 3, 13 9001SKY - 3, 4, 4X, 13 9001BG - 1 9001BF - 1 9001BW - 4 9001BR - 7, 9 XAPA - 4, 4X, 12, IP65 XAPG - 4, 12, IP65 XAPE - 4, 4X, 12, IP65 1, 4, 4X, 13 IP65 Degree of Protection IP66 - Booted Operating Temperature $F^{\circ}(C^{\circ})$ -13 to 158 (-25 to 70) -13 to 158 (-25 to 70) Storage Temperature F -40 to 158 (-10 to 70) -40 to 158 (-10 to 70) (C°) 9001KYAF-customer 9001BG—1/2 &3/4 knockout 9001BF—N/A 9001BW—1/2-14NPT 9001BR—1/2-14NPT XAPA—undrilled XAPG—Tapped 3/4NPT XAPE—flush mount (n/a) provided 9001KYSS—G conduit hub Cable Entry No. 13 knock out 9001KY—customer provided 9001KZ—1/2 & 3/4 knockout 9001SKY-G conduit hub Digest Location XAL, page 19-107 XAP, page 19-107 9001B, page 19-110 KY/SKY, page 19-112 PoP Products, page 19-114





Tower Lights and Beacons Selection Guide (1 of 2)

Family	XVB L	XVB C
Type of Product	Beacon	Tower Light
Diameter	70mm	70mm
Features	Product for Customer Configuration	Product for Customer Configuration
	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR
Approvals	CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03	CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03
	CE Marked	CE Marked
Conforming to Standards	IEC/EN 60947-5-1	IEC/EN 60947-5-1
Comorning to Standards	UL 508	UL 508
	CSA 22.2 No 14	CSA 22.2 No 14
Degree of Protection	IP65	IP65
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Light Source	LED / Incandescent	LED / Incandescent
Electrical Consumption		
	24 Vac/dc: < 30 mA	24 Vac/dc: < 30 mA
LED Steady	120–230 Vac: < 30 mA	120–230 Vac: < 30 mA
	24 Vac/dc: < 40 mA	24 Vac/dc: < 40 mA
LED Flashing with Buzzer	120–230 Vac: < 15mA	120–230 Vac: < 15mA
WILLI BUZZEI	1 Hz (1 flash per second)	1 Hz (1 flash per second)
	24 Vdc: 5 Joules unit < 430 mA; 10 J unit: < 850 mA	24 Vdc: 5 Joules unit < 430 mA; 10 J unit: < 850 mA
Strobe (Energized)	120 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 130 mA; 10 J unit: < 260 mA	120 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 130 mA; 10 J unit: < 260 mA
	230 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 105 mA; 10 J unit: < 210 mA	230 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 105 mA; 10 J unit: < 210 mA
	1 Hz (1 flash per second)	1 Hz (1 flash per second)
	12-48 Vac/dc: < 20 mA	12–48 Vac/dc: < 20 mA
Audible Sounders	120-230 Vac: < 50 mA	120–230 Vac: < 50 mA
	90 decibels at 1 meter	90 decibels at 1 meter
Connection Type	Screw Clamp	Screw Clamp
Cable Size	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End
Digest Location	XVB 70 mm Beacons, page 19-115	XVB 70 mm Components, page 19-116

Tower Lights and Beacons

Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2130805EN*, DIA5ED2130407EN**, and 9001CT1002***



			٦	Fower Lights and E	Seacons Selection		
Family	XVC 4	XVC 6	XVC 1	XVU	XVGU	XVR	xvs
Type of Product	*Tower Light	*Tower Light	*Tower Light	**Tower Light	**Tower Light	***Rotating Mirror Beacon	***Siren and
Diameter	40 mm	60 mm	100 mm	60mm	60mm	84/106/120/130 mm	Electronic Alarm
Features		re-assembled and		Programmable LED module with multiple colors, flashing, blinking, and rotating	Programmable with Magelis through USB	All devices are pre- assembled and pre-wired. XVR12···S includes buzzer: 70 to 90 decibels	Adjustable Tones XVS14BMW, 0 to 105 decibels, 43 tones XVS72BM••, 0 to 90 decibels, 16 tones
Approvals	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL file: E164353 CCN : NKCR	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN NKCR	UL Recognized E164353 CNN UCST
	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA File : 225619 CLASS : 3211-07	cUL File: E164353 CCN: NKCR7	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA LR44087 Class 3211-03
	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked	CE Marked
	EN61000-6-2 EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-2 EN61000-6-3	EN61000-6-2 EN61000-6-3	EN 60947-1 EN 60947-5-1	EN 61000-6-2	EN61000-6-2 EN61000-6-4	-
Conforming to Standards		EN61000-6-4	EN61000-6-4	EN 00947-0-1	EN 61000-6-2		_
Stanuarus	UL 508	UL 508	UL 508	UL508	UL508	UL 508	UL 508
	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA C22.2 No.14	CSA C22.2 No.14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14
Degree of Protection	IP54	IP54	IP54	IP65	IP42	IP23 / IP65 / IP66	IP53 / IP54
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)	-13 to 122 (-25 to 50)	32 to 131 (0 to 55)	-14 to 122 (-10 to 50)	-4 to 122 (-20 to 50)
Storage Temperature F°							-31 to 158 (-35 to
(C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-13 to 150 (-25 to 65)	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70)	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70)	70)
(C°)				-13 to 150 (-25 to 65) LED	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70) LED	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70) LED	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum	to 70) LED ption	to 70)	70) LED			· ,	70)
(C°) Light Source	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA	to 70)	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA	LED	LED	· ,	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA;	to 70)	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA; 4 unit = 400mA;	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA **24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 0.7 to 3 Hz (1 fia:	to 70)	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA; 3 unit = 550mA; 4 unit = 550mA; 5	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA **24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA	to 70) LED sh per 0.7 to 3	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA; 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash per 3 to 3.5 sec)	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis through USB	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA 3 Hz (1 flash per 3 sec)	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe (Energized) Audible	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 120mA **24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA; 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 7 to 3 Hz (1 flat sec) 	to 70) LED sh per 0.7 to 3 70 to 85 decibels at 1	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash per 3 to 3.5 sec) 	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis through USB	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA 3 Hz (1 flash per 3 sec) —	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe (Energized)	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 120mA **24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA; 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 210 mA; 7 to 3 Hz (1 flat sec) 	to 70) LED LED sh per 0.7 to 3 70 to 85 decibels at 1 meter Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC6++K 550mm XVC6++K 550mm	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash per 3 to 3.5 sec) 	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis through USB	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA 3 Hz (1 flash per 3 sec) —	70)
(C*) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe (Energized) Audible Sounders Connection Type	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA; 4 unit = 100mA; 4 unit = 100 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA; 4 unit = 250 mA 0.7 to 3 Hz (1 flar: sec) 	to 70) LED LED sh per 0.7 to 3 - 70 to 85 decibels at 1 meter - Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC6 850mm XVC6K 550mm	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash per 3 to 3.5 sec) 	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA — — Screw Clamp	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis through USB USB power cable: - 300 mm/ 11.81 in. for tube mounting - 400 mm/15.75 in. for direct mounting	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 3 Hz (1 flash per 3 sec) Pre-Wired cable length: 500mm XVR08*** 400mm XVR10** 400mm XVR12*** 400mm XVR12***	70)
(C°) Light Source Electrical Consum LED Steady LED Flashing ** with Buzzer Strobe (Energized) Audible Sounders	to 70) LED ption 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA ***24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA 0.7 to 3 Hz (1 fla: sec) 	to 70) LED LED sh per 0.7 to 3 70 to 85 decibels at 1 meter Pre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC6 850mm XVC6SS 850mm XVC6SS 850mm	70) LED 24 V: 1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA 24 V: 1 unit = 150mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash per 3 to 3.5 sec) 	LED Body unit ≤ 400mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA	LED 400mA Programmable with Magelis through USB Programmable with Magelis through USB USB power cable: - 300 mm/ 11.81 in. for tube mounting - 400 mm/15.75 in. for direct	LED XVR08, XVR10, XVR12, and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA 24 Vac/dc: 180mA XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc: 230 mA 3 Hz (1 flash per 3 sec) Pre-Wired cable length: 500mm XVR08 400mm XVR12	70)



		Pendant S	Station Selection G	uide	
Family	XAR eXL Hoist	9001BW	XACA2	XACA0	9001SKYP
	New!				
Type of Product	*Wireless Pendant	**2-Button Pendant	**2-Button Pistol Grip Pendant	**General Purpose Pendant	**Heavy Duty Pendant
Number of operators	6 UL File E164353,	2 UL File E78403	2 UL File E164353	2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12	2, 4, 6, 8, 10 UL File E78403
Approvals	CCN NKCR/NKR7 (cULus) CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-07	CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03	CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E164353 CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, UL 508, CSA 22-2 No. 14 and EN/ISO 13849-1, EN/IEC 62061, EN/ISO 13850 EN 13557, EN 15011 UL, CSA, CE, CCC RoHS Compliant	CE Marked	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14 RoHS compliant	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14 RoHS compliant	CE Marked
Degree of Protection	IP65, NEMA 4	NEMA 1, 3, 3R, 4, 4X	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1,2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-4 to 140 (-20 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-4 to 140 (-20 to 60)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Housing Material	Polycarbonate (PBT)	Polycarbonate / PET Polyester Blend	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polycarbonate
Rated Operational Characteristics [1]	ZBRH•H AC - C300 ZBRH•W	AC - B600	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, le = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, le = 3A DC-13: Q600	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, le = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, le = 3A DC-13: Q600	SKRU2-SKRU5 AC - B300 DC - P600 SKRU1, 10, 11
	AC - B300 DC - R300	DC - P600	or Ue = 600V. le = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, le = 0.27A	or Ue = 600V. le = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, le = 0.27A	AC - A600 DC - P600
Thermal Current	ZBRH•H - 4A ZBRH•W - 6A	Continuous 5A	Continuous 10A	Continuous 10A	-
Connection Type	-	1/2 in. NPT screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	NPT threaded conduit entry screw clamp terminals
Cable Size	None: Wireless	-	1 x 0.5 mm ² (20AWG) min. 2 x 1.5 mm ² (16AWG) max. 1 x 2.5 mm ² (14AWG) max.	1 x 14 AWG (copper only)	-
Digest Location	XAR, page 19-125	Type BW, page 19-127	XAC, page 19-128	XAC, page 19-128	SKYP, page 19-131

[1] OSHA Section 1910.179, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits voltage at pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc max.

XB4–XB5 Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks



Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2121212EN and DIA5ED2121213EN

Operator Style

XB4 Die Cast Chrome

XB5 Double Insulated

XB4–XB5 Common Operators

Table 19.1: BLACK—Start Push Buttons (flush head)			Table 19.2: F	RED—Stop Pus	h Buttons (e	extended hea	d)		
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate	Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.O.	XB4BA21	ZBY2303	XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BL42	ZBY2304
XB5 Double Insulated	Th	1 N.O.	XB5AA21	ZBY2303	XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AL42	ZBY2304

Table 19.3: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		 1 N.O.	XB4BD21	ZBY2367
XB5 Double Insulated) 1 N.O.	XB5AD21	ZBY2367

Table 19.5: RED—120 Vac LED—On Pilot Light

			5	
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome	B (jo	120 Vac Red LED	XB4BVG4	ZBY2311
XB5 Double Insulated		120 Vac Red LED	XB5AVG4	ZBY2311

Table 19.7: RED-40 mm Mushroom Stop (Push-Pull)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome	a(hu)	1 N.C.	XB4BT42	ZBY9320
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AT42	ZBY9320

When ordering, please specify: Quantity Type or Catalog Number

Table 19 6: GREEN-120 Vac I ED-Off Pilot Light

Table 19.4: Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Description

Table 13.0. GREEN TZO VAC LED ON FILOT LIGHT						
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate		
XB4 Die Cast Chrome	B []0	120 Vac Green LED	XB4BVG3	ZBY2312		
XB5 Double Insulated	A	120 Vac Green LED	XB5AVG3	ZBY2312		

Contact Block

2 N.O.

2 N.O.

Туре

XB4BD33

XB5AD33

Legend Plate

ZBY2387

ZBY2387

Table 19.8: RED-40 mm Mushroom Emergency Stop (Trigger Action, Turn-to-Release)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate 60 mm Round
XB4 Die Cast Chrome	e (j=1)	L 1 N.O. / 1 N.C.	XB4BS8445	ZBY9320
XB5 Double Insulated		L 1 N.O./ 1 N.C.	XB5AS8445	ZBY9320

6

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE



Type K, SK Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Type K and SK Common Operators

Operator Style

Table 19.9: BLACK—Start Push Buttons			Table 19.10: RED—Stop Push Buttons						
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]	Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	6		KR1BH13	KN201	30 mm Industrial (Metal)	6		KR1RH13	KN202
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)	09		SKR1BH13	KN101SP	30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)	09	<u>0 ∎ 0</u> 0 0	SKR1RH13	KN102RP

Table 19.11: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Sequence (Contact Block Included)	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	3	1	KS11BH13	KN244
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		0 1	SKS11BH13	KN144SP

Table 19.13: RED-120 Vac-On Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Typ e [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	DU	KP1R31	KN203
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKP1R31	KN103SP

Table 19.15: RED—120 Vac—On Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	A CONT	KT1R31	KN203
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKT1R31	KN103SP



Description

Table 19.12: BLACK—Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Contact Sequence (Contact Block

Includ

30 mm Industrial (Metal)	5	× † ×	KS43BH13	KN260
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)		1 0 0 0 0 1	SKS43BH13	KN160SP

Table 19.14: GREEN-120 Vac-Off Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	M	KP1G31	KN204
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)		SKP1G31	KN104SP

Table 19.16: GREEN—120 Vac—Off Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	A CO	KT1G31	KN204
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)	M The	SKT1G31	KN104RP

19

Legend Plate [1]

Type [1]

[1] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.



XVL Miniature LED Table 19 17: Specifications

Table 13.17. Opecificati	Table 15.17. Opecifications				
Conforming to standards IEC 337-2, NF C 63-140, VDE 0660-200					
Degree of protection IP40 (IP65 with seal) conforming to IEC 529 and NF C 20-010					
Current consumption	25 mA				
Cabling	XVLA1••, XVLA2••: tags for 2.8 x 0.5 mm Faston connectors, also for soldered connections. XVLA3••: threaded connectors, clamping, capacity: min. 1 x 0.2 mm ² , max. 1 x 1 5 mm ²				

Table 19.18: With Black Bezel, Raised LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number
Ø 8 mm [1] with integral ballast resistor and reverse polarity protection diode Degree of protection IP40 LED pilot lights Ø 8 mm, with black bezel, visible LED XVLA1●●		Green	XVLA123
	12 V	Red	XVLA124
		Amber	XVLA125
		Green	XVLA133
	24 V	Red	XVLA134
		Amber	XV/I A135

Table 19.19: With Integral Lens Cap, Covered LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number
Ø 8 mm[1] with integral ballast resistor		Green	XVLA223
	12 V	Red	XVLA224
and reverse polarity protection diode		Amber	XVLA225
Degree of protection IP40		Green	XVLA233
Ø 8 mm, with lens incorporated,	24 V	Red	XVLA234
LED XVLA2		Amber	XVLA235
Ø 12 mm [2]		Green	XVLA323
Ø 12 mm [2] with integral ballast resistor	12 V	V Red X	XVLA324
and reverse polarity protection diode		Amber	XVLA325
Degree of protection IP40 Ø 12 mm, with lens incorporated,		Green	XVLA333
	24 V	Red	XVLA334
LED XVLA3		Amber	XVLA335

Table 19.20: Accessories

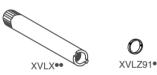
Description		Catalog Number
Tightening tools	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLX08
(Sold singly)	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLX12
Seals (IP65) (Sold in lots of 10)	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLZ911
	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLZ912



XVLA1••



XVLA3••







Type JP1R29

Standard, Push-To-Test, and Remote Test Pilot Lights

Class 9001 Type J compact pilot lights are designed to be mounted in a 0.69 in. (11/16 in. or 17.5 mm) diameter mounting hole. Each terminal accepts up to two 14 AWG wires (CU only). Type J compact pilot lights meet NEMA 4 (watertight) and NEMA 13 (oiltight). Type JT push-to-test pilot lights have contacts built into the encapsulated body. Type JTR remote test pilot lights have dual inputs for one push remote testing—all you need is a push button with a current rating equal to or greater than the total lamp draw. Type JTR remote test pilot lights can also be energized from two separate input signals of the same voltage and polarity. This is done by wiring the Test terminal to the second input signals. voltage and polarity. This is done by wiring the Test terminal to the second input signal.

Table 19.21: Standard Pilot Light [3]

Style/Volt		Color Cap[4]				Lamp	Replacement
Style/volt	aye	None	Red	Green	Yellow	Lamp	Lamp
Transforn 110–120 V, 50		JP1	JP1R29	JP1G29	JP1Y29	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc		JP38	JP38R29	JP38G29	JP38Y29	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040
Incandeso 24–28 Vac		JP35	JP35R29	JP35G29	JP35Y29	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024
LED, 24–28	3 Vac	-	JP35LRR29	JP35LGG29	JP35LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
LED, 24–28	3 Vdc	-	JP35DRR29	JP35DGG29	JP35DYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
LED, 120 Vac		Ι	JP38LRR29	JP38LGG29	JP38LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
Replacement LED, 120 Vac	Red	I	_	_		_	6508805207
	Yellow	-	_	_	_	_	6508805208
	Green	_	-	_	_	-	6508805209

Table 19.22: Push-To-Test Pilot Light [3]

			Col	or Cap[4]			Replace-
Style/Volta	Style/Voltage		Red	Green	Yellow	Lamp	ment Lamp
Transformer, 110–120 V, 50–60	Hz	JT1	JT1R29	JT1G29	JT1Y29	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc		JT38	JT38R29	JT38G29	JT38Y29	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040
Incandescent, 24-2 Vdc	28 Vac/	JT35	JT35R29	JT35G29	JT35Y29	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024
LED, 24–28 Vac			JT35LRR29	JT35LGG29	JT35LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
LED, 24–28 Vdc			JT35DRR29	JT35DGG29	JT35DYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
LED, 120 Vac	LED, 120 Vac		JT38LRR29	JT38LGG29	JT38LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
Deplessment	Red	-	_	_	_	_	6508805207
Replacement LED. 120 Vac	Yellow	_	_	_	_	_	6508805208
LLD, 120 Vac	Green	—	_	_	_	_	6508805209

Table 19.23: Color Caps, Class 9001 Type J

Color	Replacement Color Caps
Color	Plastic[4]
Red Green Amber Blue White Yellow	R29 G29 A29 L29 W29 Y29

Table 19.24: Legend Plates

	Description		Maximum Number of Lines	Maximum Number of Characters	Catalog Number[4]
	Blank	Black Field Red Field			JN100 JN100R
O	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Black Field Red Field	2	8	JN199 JN199R
	Blank	Aluminum Field			JN700
	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Aluminum Field	2	16	JN799

19

Other voltages are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001. [3]

[4] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number

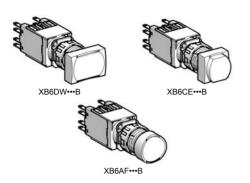
XB6 Complete Devices

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

Table 19.25: Illuminated Push Buttons (12-24 Vac/Vdc LED included)

XB6 Complete Devices





Type of Operator	Type of	Contact	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
			White	XB6DW1B1B	XB6CW1B1B	XB6AW1B1B
		Γ	Green	XB6DW3B1B	XB6CW3B1B	XB6AW3B1B
	1	_	Yellow	XB6DW5B1B	XB6CW5B1B	XB6AW5B1B
		Ι Γ	Blue	XB6DW6B1B	XB6CW6B1B	XB6AW6B1B
Flush,	_	1	Red	XB6DW4B2B	XB6CW4B2B	XB6AW4B2B
spring return			White	XB6DW1B5B	XB6CW1B5B	XB6AW1B5B
		Ι Γ	Green	XB6DW3B5B	XB6CW3B5B	XB6AW3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DW4B5B	XB6CW4B5B	XB6AW4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DW5B5B	XB6CW5B5B	XB6AW5B5B
			Blue	XB6DW6B5B	XB6CW6B5B	XB6AW6B5B
	1		White	XB6DF1B1B	XB6CF1B1B	XB6AF1B1B
		—	Green	XB6DF3B1B	XB6CF3B1B	XB6AF3B1B
			Yellow	XB6DF5B1B	XB6CF5B1B	XB6AF5B1B
			Blue	XB6DF6B1B	XB6CF6B1B	XB6AF6B1B
lush.		1	Red	XB6DF4B2B	XB6CF4B2B	XB6AF4B2B
naintained			White	XB6DF1B5B	XB6CF1B5B	XB6AF1B5B
		1	Green	XB6DF3B5B	XB6CF3B5B	XB6AF3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DF4B5B	XB6CF4B5B	XB6AF4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DF5B5B	XB6CF5B5B	XB6AF5B5B
		1	Blue	XB6DF6B5B	XB6CF6B5B	XB6AF6B5B
			White	XB6DE1B1B	XB6CE1B1B	XB6AE1B1B
		Ι Γ	Green	XB6DE3B1B	XB6CE3B1B	XB6AE3B1B
	1		Yellow	XB6DE5B1B	XB6CE5B1B	XB6AE5B1B
		I T	Blue	XB6DE6B1B	XB6CE6B1B	XB6AE6B1B
Extended,	_	1	Red	XB6DE4B2B	XB6CE4B2B	XB6AE4B2B
spring return			White	XB6DE1B5B	XB6CE1B5B	XB6AE1B5B
		I T	Green	XB6DE3B5B	XB6CE3B5B	XB6AE3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DE4B5B	XB6CE4B5B	XB6AE4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DE5B5B	XB6CE5B5B	XB6AE5B5B
			Blue	XB6DE6B5B	XB6CE6B5B	XB6AE6B5B

Table 19.26: Illuminated Push Buttons (120 Vac LED included) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Operator	Type of Contact		Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
			White	XB6DW1G1B	XB6CW1G1B	XB6AW1G1B
	1	_	Green	XB6DW3G1B	XB6CW3G1B	XB6AW3G1B
			Yellow	XB6DW5G1B	XB6CW5G1B	XB6AW5G1B
	-		Blue	XB6DW6G1B	XB6CW6G1B	XB6AW6G1B
Flush,		1	Red	XB6DW4G2B	XB6CW4G2B	XB6AW4G2B
spring return			White	XB6DW1G5B	XB6CW1G5B	XB6AW1G5B
			Green	XB6DW3G5B	XB6CW3G5B	XB6AW3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DW4G5B	XB6CW4G5B	XB6AW4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DW5G5B	XB6CW5G5B	XB6AW5G5B
			Blue	XB6DW6G5B	XB6CW6G5B	XB6AW6G5B
	1	_	White	XB6DF1G1B	XB6CF1G1B	XB6AF1G1B
			Green	XB6DF3G1B	XB6CF3G1B	XB6AF3G1B
			Yellow	XB6DF5G1B	XB6CF5G1B	XB6AF5G1B
			Blue	XB6DF6G1B	XB6CF6G1B	XB6AF6G1B
Flush,	_	1	Red	XB6DF4G2B	XB6CF4G2B	XB6AF4G2B
maintained			White	XB6DF1G5B	XB6CF1G5B	XB6AF1G5B
			Green	XB6DF3G5B	XB6CF3G5B	XB6AF3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DF4G5B	XB6CF4G5B	XB6AF4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DF5G5B	XB6CF5G5B	XB6AF5G5B
			Blue	XB6DF6G5B	XB6CF6G5B	XB6AF6G5B
			White	XB6DE1G1B	XB6CE1G1B	XB6AE1G1B
	1		Green	XB6DE3G1B	XB6CE3G1B	XB6AE3G1B
	'	_	Yellow	XB6DE5G1B	XB6CE5G1B	XB6AE5G1B
			Blue	XB6DE6G1B	XB6CE6G1B	XB6AE6G1B
Extended,	_	1	Red	XB6DE4G2B	XB6CE4G2B	XB6AE4G2B
spring return			White	XB6DE1G5B	XB6CE1G5B	XB6AE1G5B
			Green	XB6DE3G5B	XB6CE3G5B	XB6AE3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DE4G5B	XB6CE4G5B	XB6AE4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DE5G5B	XB6CE5G5B	XB6AE5G5B
			Blue	XB6DE6G5B	XB6CE6G5B	XB6AE6G5B

For Legends, see XB6 Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

19

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR



XB6 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

XB6DA••B



XB6AV••B



XB6CA••B

Table 19.27: Pilot Lights (12-24 Vac/Vdc LED included) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

•						
Color	Rectangular	Square	Round			
		Catalog Number				
White	XB6DV1BB	XB6CV1BB	XB6AV1BB			
Green	XB6DV3BB	XB6CV3BB	XB6AV3BB			
Red	XB6DV4BB	XB6CV4BB	XB6AV4BB			
Yellow	XB6DV5BB	XB6CV5BB	XB6AV5BB			
Blue	XB6DV6BB	XB6CV6BB	XB6AV6BB			

16 mm Push Buttons

Table 19.28: Pilot Lights (120 Vac LED) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

•					
Color					
	Rectangular	Square	Round		
	Catalog Number				
White	XB6DV1GB	XB6CV1GB	XB6AV1GB		
Green	XB6DV3GB	XB6CV3GB	XB6AV3GB		
Red	XB6DV4GB	XB6CV4GB	XB6AV4GB		
Yellow	XB6DV5GB	XB6CV5GB	XB6AV5GB		
Blue	XB6DV6GB	XB6CV6GB	XB6AV6GB		

Table 19.29: Push Buttons (Non-Illuminated) **Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs**

Type of Push	Type of Contact		Color	Rectangular	CO Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
			White	XB6DA11B	XB6CA11B	XB6AA11B
			Black	XB6DA21B	XB6CA21B	XB6AA21B
	1	_	Green	XB6DA31B	XB6CA31B	XB6AA31B
			Yellow	XB6DA51B	XB6CA51B	XB6AA51B
			Blue	XB6DA61B	XB6CA61B	XB6AA61B
Elucita en siste	Ι	1	Black	XB6DA22B	XB6CA22B	XB6AA22B
Flush, spring return			Red	XB6DA42B	XB6CA42B	XB6AA42B
return			White	XB6DA15B	XB6CA15B	XB6AA15B
		1	Black	XB6DA25B	XB6CA25B	XB6AA25B
	1		Green	XB6DA35B	XB6CA35B	XB6AA35B
			Red	XB6DA45B	XB6CA45B	XB6AA45B
			Yellow	XB6DA55B	XB6CA55B	XB6AA55B
			Blue	XB6DA65B	XB6CA65B	XB6AA65B

Table 19.30: Trigger Action Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Buttons (Color Red) [1]

Shape of	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Diameter	Catalog Number				
Head	Type of Lusin	N.O.	N.C.	of Head (mm)	Catalog Number				
		-	1	30	XB6AS8342B				
	Turn-to-release	1	1	30	XB6AS8345B				
	Kayralaaaa		1	30	XB6AS9342B [2]				
	Key release	1	1	30	XB6AS9345B [2]				

Table 19.31: Circular Legends, 45 mm

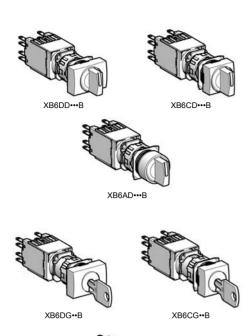
Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number					
Circular laganda 45 mm	N/ 11	Blank	ZB6Y7001					
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330					

For Legends, see XB6 Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

XB6AS8345B XB6AS9345B

XB6AA••B







XB6 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.32: Selector Switches (Switching Angle: Handle: 60) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

acuion o										
Type of Opera- tor	Opera-		Positions		Rectangular	D Square	Round			
					Catalog Number					
1 Handle 1	1	Ι	2- maintained		XB6DD221B	XB6CD221B	XB6AD221B			
	1	1 1	2- maintained	$\overline{\}$	XB6DD225B	XB6CD225B	XB6AD225B			
			3- maintained	\checkmark	XB6DD235B	XB6CD235B	XB6AD235B			
	2	_	3- maintained	\checkmark	XB6DD233B	XB6CD233B	XB6AD233B			

Table 19.33: Selector Switches (Switching Angle: Key: 70°) Complete Units with **Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs**

Type of Opera- tor	Type of Contact		Number and Type of Positions		Rectangular	0 Square	0 Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number		
Key	1	1 1 2- maintained 2- maintained 2- maintained 2- maintained 2- maintained 2- maintained 2- M XB6DGC5B XB6DGC5B XB6DGC5B		8	XB6DGC5B	XB6CGC5B	XB6AGC5B
				20	XB6DGB5B	XB6CGB5B	XB6AGB5B
			XB6DGH5B	XB6CGH5B	XB6AGH5B		
	2	_	3- maintained	A R	XB6DGH3B	XB6CGH3B	XB6AGH3B

Table 19.34: Selector Switch Sequence

	2 Position Selector Switch					
		Contact block guide [3]				
0	Х	1 N.O. (left or right)				
Х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)				
0	Х	1 N.O.				
		and				
Х	0	1 N.C.				

3 Position Selector Switch					
	•		Contact block guide [3]		
0	0	Х	1 N.O. (left)		
Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)		
Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)		
0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)		
Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)		
0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)		

For Legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20



ZB6ZB••B

ZB6E••B

ZB6ZH••F

ZB6E•0B



XB6 Electrical Components

Table 19.35: Contact Blocks and Light Modules for Illuminated Push Buttons [4]

Description	Supply	Type of	Contact	Color of	Catalog Number
Description	Voltage	N.O.	N.C.	Light Source	
Quick connectors/solder tabs	S				
				White	ZB6ZB11B
		1		Green	ZB6ZB31B
		I I	_	Yellow	ZB6ZB51B
				Blue	ZB6ZB61B
	10 041//		1	Red	ZB6ZB42B
	12–24 Vac/ Vdc	_	I	Yellow	ZB6ZB52B
	Vuc	1 1		White	ZB6ZB15B
			1	Green	ZB6ZB35B
				Red	ZB6ZB45B
				Yellow	ZB6ZB55B
Integral LED [5]			Blue	ZB6ZB65B	
		1	_	White	ZB6ZG11B
				Green	ZB6ZG31B
				Yellow	ZB6ZG51B
				Blue	ZB6ZG61B
			1	Red	ZB6ZG42B
	120 Vac	_	I	Yellow	ZB6ZG52B
				White	ZB6ZG15B
				Green	ZB6ZG35B
		1	1	Red	ZB6ZG45B
				Yellow	ZB6ZG55B
				Blue	ZB6ZG65B
Direct for incondessant bulb		1	_	_	ZB6ZH01B
Direct for incandescent bulb (not included) [6]	< 24 Vac/Vdc	_	1	_	ZB6ZH02B
(not moladea) [0]		1	1	_	ZB6ZH05B

Table 19.36: Contact Blocks for Push Buttons and Selector Switches

Description	Туре с	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O.	N.C.	
Quick connectors/solder tabs			
	1	-	ZB6Z1B
	_	1	ZB6Z2B
Contact blocks with mounting base	2	_	ZB6Z3B
	—	2	ZB6Z4B
	1	1	ZB6Z5B

Table 19.37: Light Modules for Pilot Lights

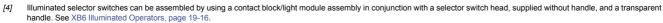
Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
Quick connectors/solder tabs [7]			
		White	ZB6EB1B
		Green	ZB6EB3B
	12–24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZB6EB4B
		Yellow	ZB6EB5B
Integral LED [8]		Blue	ZB6EB6B
	120 Vac	White	ZB6EG1B
		Green	ZB6EG3B
		Red	ZB6EG4B
		Yellow	ZB6EG5B
		Blue	ZB6EG6B
With resistor for 95 V neon bulb	110 Vac	_	ZB6EG0B
(not included) [6] [9]	230 Vac	_	ZB6EM0B
Direct supply for 0.6 W max. incandescent bulb (not included) [6]	< 24 Vac/Vdc	—	ZB6EH0B

Table 19.38: Separate Contact Blocks (Maximum of 3 contacts per mounting base.)

	• •		•	• • •
Contact Material	For use with mounting base	Type of Contact		Catalog Number
Contact Material	Tor use with mounting base	N.O.	N.C.	oatalog Number
Silver alloy	Quiek connectors / adder taba	1	_	ZB6E1B
Sliver alloy	Quick connectors/solder tabs	-	1	ZB6E2B
Oaldflaakad	Quiel, connectore / adder taba	1	_	ZB6E1E
Gold flashed	Quick connectors/solder tabs		1	7D6E2E

Table 19.39: Accessories for Printed Circuit Board Installations

Description	for use with	Catalog Number
Plug-in Socket Adapter	contact blocks and light modules	ZB6Y010
Body Bracket	plug-in socket adapter	ZB6Y011



[5] The LED must be the same color as the push button cap.

ZB6E.F

7867

[6] Order bulbs separately. See Additional XB6 Accessories, page 19-20.

ZB6Y011

- [7] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. See Additional XB6 Accessories, page 19-20.
- [8] The LED must be the same color as the lens.
- [9] Neon bulb can only be used with a red, yellow, or white cap.

ZB6Y010

ດ

XB6 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



XB6 Illuminated Operators

Table 19.40: Heads for Illuminated Push Buttons[10]

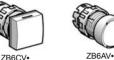
ZB6DW•





Table 19.41: Heads for Pilot Lights [10]

(For	
ZB	6DV•



Oslan					
Color	Rectangular	Square	Round		
	Catalog Number				
White	ZB6DV1	ZB6CV1	ZB6AV1		
Green	ZB6DV3	ZB6CV3	ZB6AV3		
Red	ZB6DV4	ZB6CV4	ZB6AV4		
Yellow	ZB6DV5	ZB6CV5	ZB6AV5		
Blue	ZB6DV6	ZB6CV6	ZB6AV6		
5 colors [11]	ZB6DV9	ZB6CV9	ZB6AV9		

For legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

XB6 Non-Illuminated Operators

Table 19.42: Heads for Push Buttons [12]

Гуре of Push	Color	Rectangular	Square Catalog Number	Round
	White	ZB6DA1	ZB6CA1	ZB6AA1
	Black	ZB6DA2	ZB6CA2	ZB6AA2
	Green	ZB6DA3	ZB6CA3	ZB6AA3
Flush, spring return	Red	ZB6DA4	ZB6CA4	ZB6AA4
	Yellow	ZB6DA5	ZB6CA5	ZB6AA5
	Blue	ZB6DA6	ZB6CA6	ZB6AA6
	6 colors[13]	ZB6DA9	ZB6CA9	ZB6AA9



ZB6DA



ZB6AA•

F



ZB6CA

Table 19.43: Mushroom Heads for Trigger Action Push Buttons (30 mm)[14]

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
	Turn-to-release	Red	ZB6AS834
	Key release	Red	ZB6AS934 [15]

Table 19.44: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description Color		Text	Catalog Number
Circular logondo 45 mm	Blank Z		ZB6Y7001
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330

<mark>/</mark>9

[11] [12]

- [10] To combine with light modules, see XB6 Electrical Components.
- Six different color caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, and blue).
- To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15
- [13] Six different color caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, and blue).
- [14] Complies with ISO 13850 standards for Emergency Stop push buttons when used with circular Legend Plate ZB6Y7330 [15] Ronis 200 key









XB6 Non-Illuminated Selector Switches

Table 19.45: Heads for Non-Illuminated Selector Switches [16][17] (To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15.)

Number and Type of Positions		Color of Handle	Rectangular	Square Catalog Number	Ound
Switching angle: maintained	positions 6	0°, spring re	turn positions 45°	_	
2-maintained	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD22	ZB6CD22	ZB6AD22
2-maintained	>	Black	ZB6DD28 [18]	ZB6CD28 [18]	ZB6AD28 [18]
3-maintained	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD23	ZB6CD23	ZB6AD23
2-spring return to center	\diamond	Black	ZB6DD24	ZB6CD24	ZB6AD24
3-spring return to center	\Leftrightarrow	Black	ZB6DD25	ZB6CD25	ZB6AD25
3-spring return from right to center	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD26	ZB6CD26	ZB6AD26
3-spring return from left to center	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD27	ZB6CD27	ZB6AD27

Legends: Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

[16] For bodies with 2 contact blocks, maximum.

[17] For slector switch sequence charts, see XB6 Keyed Selector Switches, page 19-18.

[18] Switching angle: maintained positions 90°.

ZBEDG• ZBECG•

ZB6AG

Number and Type of Positions		Key Withdrawal	Rectangular		O
				Square atalog Numbe	Round r
Switching angle: maintained po	sitions 70	°, spring return positio	ns 45°		
	P	Right-hand position	ZB6DGA	ZB6CGA	ZB6AGA
2-maintained	8	Center position	ZB6DGB	ZB6CGB	ZB6AGB
	8 P	Both positions	ZB6DGC	ZB6CGC	ZB6AGC
2-spring return from right to center	82	Center position	ZB6DGL	ZB6CGL	ZB6AGL
	\swarrow	Left-hand position	ZB6DGD	ZB6CGD	ZB6AGD
	NR R	Center position	ZB6DGE	ZB6CGE	ZB6AGE
	^S ⁸ ∕	Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGF	ZB6CGF	ZB6AGF
3-maintained	\checkmark	Right-hand position	ZB6DGG	ZB6CGG	ZB6AGG
		All 3 positions	ZB6DGH	ZB6CGH	ZB6AGH
	S↓¢	Left-hand and right- hand positions	ZB6DGJ	ZB6CGJ	ZB6AGJ
	- Rever	Right-hand and center positions	ZB6DGK	ZB6CGK	ZB6AGK
	\sim	Left-hand position	ZB6DGQ	ZB6CGQ	ZB6AGQ
8-spring return from right to center		Center position	ZB6DGR	ZB6CGR	ZB6AGR
		Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGS	ZB6CGS	ZB6AGS
3-spring return to center	<8>	Center position	ZB6DGT	ZB6CGT	ZB6AGT

Indicates key withdrawal position.

XB6 Keyed Selector Switches

Table 19.47: Selector Switch Sequence (using contact block assemblies, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15)

2 Position Selector Switch				
$\textcircled{\black}{\black}$		Contact block guide [20]		
0	Х	1 N.O. (left or right)		
Х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)		
0	Х	1 N.O.		
x	0	and 1 N C		

	3 Position Selector Switch				
	Ť		Contact block guide [20]		
0	0	Х	1 N.O. (left)		
Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)		
Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)		
0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)		
Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)		
0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)		

For legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

[19] Ronis 200 key standard.

XB6 Keyed Selector Switches

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN







Square

Round

Schneider GElectric schneider-electric.us

XB6 Push Button Caps

Ink Marking Color: White on colored cap Black on white cap

Table 19.48: Push Button Caps—Marked

Color

Rectangular

\bigcirc	
-	



ZB6YD•10

ZB6YC•10







ZB6YC•19

U
ZB6YA•19

		Catalog Number		
For non-illuminated push b	outtons			
	White	ZB6YD100	ZB6YC100	ZB6YA100
0	Black	ZB6YD200	ZB6YC200	ZB6YA200
	White	ZB6YD101	ZB6YC101	ZB6YA101
1	Black	ZB6YD201	ZB6YC201	ZB6YA201
	White	ZB6YD102	ZB6YC102	ZB6YA102
2	Black	ZB6YD202	ZB6YC202	ZB6YA202
_	White	ZB6YD103	ZB6YC103	ZB6YA103
3	Black	ZB6YD203	ZB6YC203	ZB6YA203
	White	ZB6YD104	ZB6YC104	ZB6YA104
4	Black	ZB6YD204	ZB6YC204	ZB6YA204
_	White	ZB6YD105	ZB6YC105	ZB6YA105
5	Black	ZB6YD205	ZB6YC205	ZB6YA205
_	White	ZB6YD106	ZB6YC106	ZB6YA106
6	Black	ZB6YD206	ZB6YC206	ZB6YA206
	White	ZB6YD107	ZB6YC107	ZB6YA107
7	Black	ZB6YD207	ZB6YC207	ZB6YA207
_	White	ZB6YD108	ZB6YC108	ZB6YA108
8	Black	ZB6YD208	ZB6YC208	ZB6YA208
	White	ZB6YD109	ZB6YC109	ZB6YA109
9	Black	ZB6YD209	ZB6YC209	ZB6YA209
	White	ZB6YD117	ZB6YC117	ZB6YA117
ON	Green	ZB6YD317	ZB6YC317	ZB6YA317
	Black	ZB6YD224	ZB6YC224	ZB6YA224
OFF	Red	ZB6YD424	ZB6YC424	ZB6YA424
	White	ZB6YD111	ZB6YC111	ZB6YA111
I	Green	ZB6YD311	ZB6YC311	ZB6YA311
	Black	ZB6YD210	ZB6YC210	ZB6YA210
0	Red	ZB6YD410	ZB6YC410	ZB6YA410
	Black	ZB6YD226	ZB6YC226	ZB6YA226
R	Blue	ZB6YD626	ZB6YC626	ZB6YA626
	White	ZB6YD140	ZB6YC140	ZB6YA140
START	Green	ZB6YD340	ZB6YC340	ZB6YA340
	Black	ZB6YD241	ZB6YC241	ZB6YA241
STOP	Red	ZB6YD441	ZB6YC441	ZB6YA441
	White	ZB6YD112	ZB6YC112	ZB6YA112
II	Black	ZB6YD212	ZB6YC212	ZB6YA212
	White	ZB6YD113	ZB6YC113	ZB6YA113
III	Black	ZB6YD213	ZB6YC213	ZB6YA213
	White	ZB6YD114	ZB6YC114	ZB6YA114
+	Black	ZB6YD214	ZB6YC214	ZB6YA214
	White	ZB6YD115	ZB6YC115	ZB6YA115
-	Black	ZB6YD215	ZB6YC215	ZB6YA215
	White	ZB6YD127	ZB6YC127	ZB6YA127
UP	Black	ZB6YD227	ZB6YC227	ZB6YA227
	White	ZB6YD128	ZB6YC128	ZB6YA128
DOWN	Black	ZB6YD228	ZB6YC228	ZB6YA228
	White	ZB6YD132	ZB6YC132	ZB6YA132
CLOSE	Black	ZB6YD132 ZB6YD232	ZB6YC232	ZB6YA232
•	White	ZB6YD119	ZB6YC119	ZB6YA119
T	Black	ZB6YD219	ZB6YC219	ZB6YA219
	White	ZB6YD219 ZB6YD120	ZB6YC219 ZB6YC120	ZB6YA219 ZB6YA120
+	Black	ZB6YD120 ZB6YD220		
•	White	ZB6YD220 ZB6YD121	ZB6YC220 ZB6YC121	ZB6YA220 ZB6YA121
			ZB6YC121 ZB6YC221	
	Black White	ZB6YD221	ZB6YC221 ZB6YC122	ZB6YA221
		ZB6YD122		ZB6YA122
•	Black	ZB6YD222	ZB6YC222	ZB6YA222

19

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017

ZB6Y905

ZB6Y001



Additional XB6 Accessories

Table 19.49: Accessories

Description	Application	Catalog Number
Body	Fitting contact blocks	ZB6Y009
Bezel tightening tool + bulb extractor	Fixing the switch and changing bulbs	ZB6Y905
Three piece tool kit	-	ZB6Y019
Nut	Fixing head to panel	ZB6Y002
Adaptor	Flush mounting a circular head push button or pilot light in Ø 22 mm cut-out	ZB6YA002
Shroud	Protecting contacts against touching	ZB6Y001
Protective cover	Circular and square head push buttons and switches	ZB6YA001
	Rectangular head push buttons and switches	ZB6YD001
Female Quick connector/Solder tab	Sold in lots of 100 pieces	ZB6Y004
Blanking plug	Plugging an unused knockout	ZB6Y005
Ronis key, 2 pieces	Key operated selector switches and emergency stop mushroom	ZB6Y007
	6 V	ZB6YA006
Incandescent bulbs, bayonet T1 1/4	12 V	ZB6YJ012
-	28 V[21]	ZB6YB028
Neon bulbs	110/230 V [22]	ZB6YG095

Table 19.50: Accessories for Printed Circuit Board Installations

Description	for use with	Catalog Number
Plug-in Socket Adapter	contact blocks and light modules	ZB6Y010
Body Bracket	plug-in socket adapter	ZB6Y011



ZB6Y2178



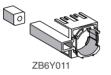
ZB6Y002

ZB6Y007

ZB6Y009

ZB6Y005







STOP ZB6Y2304

XB6 Legend Plates and Legends

Table 19.51: Standard Legend Plate (24 X 28 mm) for 8 X 21 mm Legend [23]

Description	Background Color of Legend	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	_	ZB6YD20
With blank legend insert	White or yellow	ZB6YD21
	Black or red	ZB6YD22

Table 19.52: 8 x 21 mm Marked Legends

(for 24 x 28 mm legend holder ZB6YD20) [23]

Color	Ma	irking	Catalog Number
		0-I	ZB6Y2178
	International	1-11	ZB6Y2179
	memational	I-O-II	ZB6Y2186
		0	ZB6Y2190
		HAND-O-AUTO	ZB6Y2387
		CLOSE	ZB6Y2314
		DOWN	ZB6Y2308
		FORWARD	ZB6Y2305
White Text		FAULT	ZB6Y2334
Red Background (Stop and Fault)		LEFT	ZB6Y2310
Black Background (all others)		OFF	ZB6Y2312
	English	ON	ZB6Y2303
		OPEN	ZB6Y2313
		RESET	ZB6Y2323
		REVERSE	ZB6Y2306
		RIGHT	ZB6Y2309
		RUN	ZB6Y2311
		STOP	ZB6Y2304
		UP	ZB6Y2307

Table 19.53: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number
Circular legends, 45 mm		Blank	ZB6Y7001
Starton Start	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330

- [21] 28 V bulb supplied, for use on 24 V.
- 95 V bulb supplied, for use on 110/230 V. [22]
- [23] Additional legend plate sizes and markings are available in Catalog 9001CT1102.







XB6ECA••P



XB6EDA••P



XB6EAV••P



XB6ECV••P



New XB6E Flush, Spring Return Push Buttons Table 19.54: Push Buttons, Flush, Spring Return

	Type of contacts			
Shape of head		Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
		White	5	XB6EAA11P
		Black	5	XB6EAA21P
	1	Green	5	XB6EAA31P
	1	Red	5	XB6EAA41P
\bigcirc		Yellow	5	XB6EAA51P
()		Blue	5	XB6EAA61P
		White	5	XB6EAA12P
Circular		Black	5	XB6EAA22P
	2	Green	5	XB6EAA32P
	4	Red	5	XB6EAA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6EAA52P
		Blue	5	XB6EAA62P
		White	5	XB6ECA11P
		Black	5	XB6ECA21P
	1	Green	5	XB6ECA31P
	1	Red	5	XB6ECA41P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECA51P
		Blue	5	XB6ECA61P
Square	2	White	5	XB6ECA12P
Square		Black	5	XB6ECA22P
		Green	5	XB6ECA32P
		Red	5	XB6ECA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECA52P
		Blue	5	XB6ECA62P
		White	5	XB6EDA11P
		Black	5	XB6EDA21P
	1	Green	5	XB6EDA31P
	1	Red	5	XB6EDA41P
		Yellow	5	XB6EDA51P
		Blue	5	XB6EDA61P
Rectangular		White	5	XB6EDA12P
Rectarlyulai		Black	5	XB6EDA22P
	2	Green	5	XB6EDA32P
	-	Red	5	XB6EDA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6EDA52P
		Blue	5	XB6EDA62P

New! XB6E Pilot Lights

.

Table 19.55: XB6E Pilot Lights with 12 or 24 V Integral LED

Shape of	Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog	Number
head	Color	Solu in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
	White	5	XB6EAV1JP	XB6EAV1BP
	Green	5	XB6EAV3JP	XB6EAV3BP
	Red	5	XB6EAV4JP	XB6EAV4BP
	Yellow	5	XB6EAV5JP	XB6EAV5BP
Circular	Blue	5	XB6EAV6JP	XB6EAV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6EAV8JP	XB6EAV8BP
	White	5	XB6ECV1JP	XB6ECV1BP
	Green	5	XB6ECV3JP	XB6ECV3BP
	Red	5	XB6ECV4JP	XB6ECV4BP
	Yellow	5	XB6ECV5JP	XB6ECV5BP
Square	Blue	5	XB6ECV6JP	XB6ECV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6ECV8JP	XB6ECV8BP
	White	5	XB6EDV1JP	XB6EDV1BP
	Green	5	XB6EDV3JP	XB6EDV3BP
	Red	5	XB6EDV4JP	XB6EDV4BP
	Yellow	5	XB6EDV5JP	XB6EDV5BP
Rectangular	Blue	5	XB6EDV6JP	XB6EDV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6EDV8JP	XB6EDV8BP

XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



New!) **XB6E Illuminated Push Buttons, Spring Return**

Table 19.56: Illuminated Push Buttons, Flush, Spring Return, with 12 or 24 V Integral LED

	Type of contacts		ĺ	Catalog	Number
Shape of head		Color	Sold in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
		White	5	XB6EAW1J1P	XB6EAW1B1P
		Green	5	XB6EAW3J1P	XB6EAW3B1P
		Red	5	XB6EAW4J1P	XB6EAW4B1F
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EAW5J1P	XB6EAW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6EAW6J1P	XB6EAW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6EAW8J1P	XB6EAW8B1F
\bigcirc		White	5	XB6EAW1J2P	XB6EAW1B2F
Circular		Green	5	XB6EAW3J2P	XB6EAW3B2F
	•	Red	5	XB6EAW4J2P	XB6EAW4B2F
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EAW5J2P	XB6EAW5B2F
		Blue	5	XB6EAW6J2P	XB6EAW6B2F
		Orange	5	XB6EAW8J2P	XB6EAW8B2F
		White	5	XB6ECW1J1P	XB6ECW1B1F
		Green	5	XB6ECW3J1P	XB6ECW3B1F
	1	Red	5	XB6ECW4J1P	XB6ECW4B1F
		Yellow	5	XB6ECW5J1P	XB6ECW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6ECW6J1P	XB6ECW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6ECW8J1P	XB6ECW8B1F
		White	5	XB6ECW1J2P	XB6ECW1B2F
Square		Green	5	XB6ECW3J2P	XB6ECW3B2F
	•	Red	5	XB6ECW4J2P	XB6ECW4B2F
	2	Yellow	5	XB6ECW5J2P	XB6ECW5B2F
		Blue	5	XB6ECW6J2P	XB6ECW6B2F
		Orange	5	XB6ECW8J2P	XB6ECW8B2F
		White	5	XB6EDW1J1P	XB6EDW1B1F
		Green	5	XB6EDW3J1P	XB6EDW3B1F
		Red	5	XB6EDW4J1P	XB6EDW4B1F
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EDW5J1P	XB6EDW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6EDW6J1P	XB6EDW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6EDW8J1P	XB6EDW8B1F
		White	5	XB6EDW1J2P	XB6EDW1B2F
Rectangular		Green	5	XB6EDW3J2P	XB6EDW3B2F
	0	Red	5	XB6EDW4J2P	XB6EDW4B2F
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EDW5J2P	XB6EDW5B2F
		Blue	5	XB6EDW6J2P	XB6EDW6B2F
		Orange	5	XB6EDW8J2P	XB6EDW8B2P

New!) XB6E Illuminated Push Buttons, Latching

Table 19.57: Illuminated Push Buttons, Flush, Latching,

with 12 or 24 V Integral I ED

	Type of Contacts			Catalog	Number
Shape of Head		Color	Sold in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
	1	White	5	XB6EAF1J1P	XB6EAF1B1P
		Green	5	XB6EAF3J1P	XB6EAF3B1P
	1	Red	5	XB6EAF4J1P	XB6EAF4B1P
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EAF5J1P	XB6EAF5B1P
		Blue	5	XB6EAF6J1P	XB6EAF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6EAF8J1P	XB6EAF8B1P
\bigcirc		White	5	XB6EAF1J2P	XB6EAF1B2P
Circular		Green	5	XB6EAF3J2P	XB6EAF3B2P
		Red	5	XB6EAF4J2P	XB6EAF4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EAF5J2P	XB6EAF5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6EAF6J2P	XB6EAF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6EAF8J2P	XB6EAF8B2P
	1	White	5	XB6ECF1J1P	XB6ECF1B1P
		Green	5	XB6ECF3J1P	XB6ECF3B1P
		Red	5	XB6ECF4J1P	XB6ECF4B1P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECF5J1P	XB6ECF5B1P
		Blue	5	XB6ECF6J1P	XB6ECF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6ECF8J1P	XB6ECF8B1P
		White	5	XB6ECF1J2P	XB6ECF1B2P
Square		Green	5	XB6ECF3J2P	XB6ECF3B2P
		Red	5	XB6ECF4J2P	XB6ECF4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6ECF5J2P	XB6ECF5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6ECF6J2P	XB6ECF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6ECF8J2P	XB6ECF8B2P
		White	5	XB6EDF1J1P	XB6EDF1B1P
		Green	5	XB6EDF3J1P	XB6EDF3B1P
		Red	5	XB6EDF4J1P	XB6EDF4B1P
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EDF5J1P	XB6EDF5B1P
	1	Blue	5	XB6EDF6J1P	XB6EDF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6EDF8J1P	XB6EDF8B1P
		White	5	XB6EDF1J2P	XB6EDF1B2P
Rectangular	1	Green	5	XB6EDF3J2P	XB6EDF3B2P
		Red	5	XB6EDF4J2P	XB6EDF4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EDF5J2P	XB6EDF5B2P
	1	Blue	5	XB6EDF6J2P	XB6EDF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6EDF8J2P	XB6EDF8B2P



XB6EAW ••• P



XB6ECW ••• P



XB6EAF••P

XB6ECF ••• P

XV6EDF•••P



XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons

New!)

Catalog Number

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

schneider-electric.us

XB6ET••P

XB6EAD ••• P

XB6ECD ••• P

XB6EDD•••P

New!) Table 19.58: Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Button Type of Contacts Shape of Head Type of Push Illuminated XB6ETN521P Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release Circular, Ø 32 mm /1.260 in. Non-Illuminated

Sold in lots of With 12 V LED With 24 V LED N.C 2 5 XB6ETI522P XB6ETI523P Circular, Ø 32 mm /1.260 in Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release XB6ETN521P 2 5 _

XB6E Selector Switches

Table 19.59: Selector Switches with Standard Handle or Key Switches



Table 19.59: Selector Switches with Standard Handle or Key Switches								
Shape of Head	Type of push	Type of contacts	Number and typ positions	be of	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number		
	Standard black	1	2-maintained	\searrow	5	XB6EAD221P		
	handle	2	2-maintained	\searrow	5	XB6EAD222P		
		2	3-maintained	\checkmark	5	XB6EAD232P		
Circular	Key [24]	1	2-maintained	S√₽	5	XB6EAG221P		
		2	2-maintained	<i>S</i> √∕∕∕∕∕∕	5	XB6EAG222P		
	U	2	3-maintained	200	5	XB6EAG232P		
	Standard black	1	2-maintained	\sim	5	XB6ECD221P		
	handle	2	2-maintained	\sim	5	XB6ECD222P		
		2	3-maintained	\langle	5	XB6ECD232P		
Square	Key [24]	1	2-maintained	<i>S</i> √∕∕∕	5	XB6ECG221P		
	Key [24]	2	2-maintained	<i>₹</i> √ <i>₽</i>	5	XB6ECG222P		
		2	3-maintained	200	5	XB6ECG232P		
	Standard black	1	2-maintained	\sim	5	XB6EDD221P		
	handle	2	2-maintained	\searrow	5	XB6EDD222P		
		2	3-maintained	\checkmark	5	XB6EDD232P		
Rectangular	Key [24]	1	2-maintained	S√₽	5	XB6EDG221P		
		2	2-maintained	₩ N	5	XB6EDG222P		
		2	3-maintained		5	XB6EDG232P		

XB6E Accessories

Table 19.60: Fast Connector Sockets

For use with	Type of Contacts	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Illuminated Duck Dutton	1	10	ZB6YF01
Illuminated Push Button	2	10	ZB6YF02
Pilot Lights	_	10	ZB6YF03
Push Button and Selector	1	10	ZB6YF04
Switches	2	10	ZB6YF05

Table 19.61: Accessories for Push Buttons

Table 19:01. Accessories for Fusit Buttons						
For use with	For use with	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number			
Bezel Tightening tool + Bulb Extractor	Tightening and slackening the bezel changing	2	ZB6Y905			
Desta stine Osures	Circle or square push buttons	1	ZB6YA001			
Protective Covers	Rectangular push buttons	1	ZB6YD001			
Blanking Plug	—	10	ZB6Y005			

Table 19.62: Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Buttons

	old in lots of	Catalog Number
Circular Yellow EMERGENCY STOP	10	ZB6Y56



ZB6YF•



XB6EDG•••P

New!)

XB6E•• + ZB6YF••





9

19-23

XB4 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN













XB4BL73731•5



XB4BA731327

XB4 Complete Devices—Non-Illuminated

Table 19.63: Non-Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (scre is)

ew clamp terminal connectio	r	۱
-----------------------------	---	---

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Con	e of tact	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number	Components
пеац	Push	N.O.	N.C.		COIDI	Number	
					Black	XB4BA21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA2)
		1			Green	XB4BA31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA3)
			_	_	Yellow	XB4BA51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA5)
10 million (10					Blue	XB4BA61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA6)
	Flush	—	1	—	Red	XB4BA42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA4)
C	Flush				Black	XB4BA25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA2)
					Green	XB4BA35	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA3)
		1	1	_	Red	XB4BA45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA4)
					Yellow	XB4BA55	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA5)
					Blue	XB4BA65	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA6)
\bigcirc	Flush	1	-	"I" (white)	Green	XB4BA3311	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA331)
\bigcirc	Flush	_	1	"O" (white)	Red	XB4BA4322	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA432)
	Flush with				Black	XB4BP21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP2)
	clear silicone				Green	XB4BP31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP3)
(())	boot (color of	1	_	-	Yellow	XB4BP51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP5)
	pusher				Blue	XB4BP61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP6)
	unobscured)		1	_	Red	XB4BP42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BP4)
0		—	1	—	Red	XB4BL42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BL4)
\bigcirc	Extended	1	1	_	Red	XB4BL45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL4)
\bigcirc	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	_	_	Black	XB4BC21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BC2)

Table 19.64: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary

(screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Marking	Degree of	Catalog	Components
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protection	Number	components
	One flush green push* One extended red push**	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	1P66 1P69K	XB4BL73415	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL7341)

Table 19.65: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary + one white central pilot light (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Marking Degree of		Pilot Light	Catalog Number
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protection	Voltage	
	One flush green push* One extended red push** One white central pilot light block	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	ІР66 ІР69К	24 120 240	XB4BW73731B5 XB4BW73731G5 XB4BW73731M5

Table 19.66: Three Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Degree of		Catalog
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Protec- tion	Marking and Cap Color	Number
	Two flush pushes			IP66	White "I" on green background White "II" on green background *White "Stop" on red background	XB4BA731327
	+ one central projecting red push*	2	1	IP69K	Black "→" on white background White "⇔" on black background *White "Stop" on red background	XB4BA711237

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

For Caps, refer to XB4 Accessories, page 19-40.



XB4 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

XB4BS9445

schneider-electric.us



XB4BT845



XB4BS542



XB4BG33



XB4BD33



XB4BJ33

Table 19.67: Non-Illuminated Trigger Action Emergency Stop Push Buttons, Ø 40 mm, Red (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape	Turner of Durals	Type of	Contact	Catalog	0	
of Head	Type of Push	N.O.	N.C.	Number	Components	
\bigcirc	Trigger action push-pull [1]	1	1	XB4BT845	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84)	
	Trigger action	1	1	XB4BS8445	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS844)	
	turn-to-release[1]	turn-to-release[1]	1	2	XB4BS84441	(ZB4BZ141 + ZB4BS844)
	Trigger action Key release [1] (No. 455)	1	1	XB4BS9445	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS944)	
\bigcirc	Trigger action Push-pull[1]	Ι	1	XB4BT842	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84)	
	Trigger action Turn-to-release[1]		1	XB4BS8442	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS844)	
\bigcirc	Trigger action Key release [1] (No. 455)	_	1	XB4BS9442	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS944)	

Table 19.68: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections) [2]

Shape	Type of Operator	Type of	Contact	Number and 1	Number and Type of		Components				
of Head	Type of Operator	N.O.	N.C.	Position		Catalog Number	Components				
		1		2-maintained	\sim	XB4BD21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BD2)				
	Standard lever.	1	1	2-maintained	<	XB4BD25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BD2)				
Q2	black	0		3-maintained	\checkmark	XB4BD33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD3)				
		2	-	3-momentary to center	\Diamond	XB4BD53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD5)				
		1	I	2-maintained	>	XB4BJ21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BJ2)				
Ψ	Extended lever, black	2	_	3-maintained	\checkmark	XB4BJ33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ3)				
		2		3-momentary to center	\Leftrightarrow	XB4BJ53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ5)				
					\leq	XB4BG21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG2)				
		1	_	2-maintained	\sim	XB4BG41	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG4)				
(D)	Key (No. 455)			2-momentary to left	\diamond	XB4BG61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG6)				
2		2			$\overset{\otimes}{\checkmark}$	XB4BG03	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BG0)				
			2	2	2	2	2	2 —	3-maintained	\checkmark	XB4BG33

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

- [1] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).
- [2] For contact configurations, see Table 19.82 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-30.

XB4BVB5





XB4BV33

XB4BW3465



Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



XB4 Complete Devices—Illuminated

Table 19.69: Pilot Lights with Protected LED™

(screw clamp terminal connections) [3]

Shap	be of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	Components				
			White	XB4BVB1	(ZB4BVB1 + ZB4BV013)				
			Green	XB4BVB3	(ZB4BVB3 + ZB4BV033)				
		24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB4BVB4	(ZB4BVB4 + ZB4BV043)				
			Yellow	XB4BVB5	(ZB4BVB5 + ZB4BV053)				
\bigcirc	Protected		Blue	XB4BVB6	(ZB4BVB6 + ZB4BV063)				
\bigcirc	LED		White	XB4BVG1	(ZB4BVG1 + ZB4BV013)				
		110–120 Vac	110-120 Vac	Green	XB4BVG3	(ZB4BVG3 + ZB4BV033)			
				110–120 Vac	110–120 Vac	110–120 Vac	110–120 Vac	110–120 Vac	110-120 Vac
			Yellow	XB4BVG5	(ZB4BVG5 + ZB4BV053)				
			Blue	XB4BVG6	(ZB4BVG6 + ZB4BV063)				

Table 19.70: Pilot Lights for BA9s Bulb (screw clamp terminal connections)

		· ·		,
Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	Components
Direct supply, for BA9s (inca	ndescent, LED, neon) \	/ < 250 V, 2.4 W bulk	o (bulb not inclu	uded)
		White	XB4BV61	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV01)
	< 250 Vac/Vdc	Green	XB4BV63	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV03)
\bigcirc		Red	XB4BV64	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV04)
		Yellow	XB4BV65	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV05)
Transformer type with 1.2 VA	, 6 V secondary. BA9s	incandescent bulb i	ncluded	
1.000		White	XB4BV31	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV01)
	110–120 Vac	Green	XB4BV33	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV03)
\bigcirc	50/60 Hz	Red	XB4BV34	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV04)
		Yellow	XB4BV35	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV05)

Table 19.71: Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections) [3]

Shape	Description	Тур	Type of Supply		Color	Catalog	Components
of Head	Description	N.O.	N.C.	Voltage	of Push	Number	Components
Flush							
					White	XB4BW31B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW313)
					Green	XB4BW33B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW333)
				24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB4BW34B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW343)
100-20	rected				Yellow	XB4BW35B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW353)
	Protected	1	1		Blue	XB4BW36B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW363)
C	IEU				White	XB4BW31G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW313)
					Green	XB4BW33G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW333)
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB4BW34G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW343)
				vac	Yellow	XB4BW35G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW353)
					Blue	XB4BW36G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW363)
1000000	Direct supply				White	XB4BW3165	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW31)
	for BA9s 2.4 W max.	1	1	< 250 Vac/ Vdc	Green	XB4BW3365	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW33)
C	2.4 W max.				Red	XB4BW3465	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW34)
	included				Yellow	XB4BW3565	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW35)
		V		110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB4BW3135	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW31)
	Transformer				Green	XB4BW3335	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW33)
101/201	type 1.2 VA. 6 V				Red	XB4BW3435	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW34)
	secondary.				Yellow	XB4BW3535	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW35)
C	BA9s	1	1		White	XB4BW3145	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW31)
	incandescent bulb			230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	Green	XB4BW3345	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW33)
	included				Red	XB4BW3445	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW34)
					Yellow	XB4BW3545	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW35)
Extended	-		1				
					White	XB4BW11B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW113)
					Green	XB4BW13B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW133)
				24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB4BW14B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW143)
	tected				Yellow	XB4BW15B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW153)
	Protected	1	1		Blue	XB4BW16B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW163)
C	LEV		· ·		White	XB4BW11G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW113)
				110, 100	Green	XB4BW13G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW133)
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB4BW14G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW143)
				140	Yellow	XB4BW15G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW153)
					Blue	XB4BW16G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW163)

For legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.





XB4BW33B5



XB4BW3545



ZB4BA4

ZB4BP18



XB4 Operators

Table 19.72: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary-Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
	Flush, without color cap [4]	—	ZB4BA0
0	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA9
0	Flush	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue Gray	ZB4BA1 ZB4BA2 ZB4BA3 ZB4BA4 ZB4BA5 ZB4BA6 ZB4BA8
\bigcirc	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend [5]	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA18 ZB4BA38 ZB4BA48 ZB4BA58 ZB4BA68
\bigcirc	Booted Flush (clear silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BPA1 ZB4BPA2 ZB4BPA3 ZB4BPA4 ZB4BPA5 ZB4BPA6
\bigcirc	Booted Extended (clear silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP1 ZB4BP2 ZB4BP3 ZB4BP4 ZB4BP5 ZB4BP6
\bigcirc	Booted (colored silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP1S ZB4BP2S ZB4BP3S ZB4BP4S ZB4BP5S ZB4BP6S
\bigcirc	Booted (clear silicone) for insertion of legend [5] Cap color unobscured	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP18 ZB4BP38 ZB4BP48 ZB4BP58 ZB4BP68
\bigcirc	Extended	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BL1 ZB4BL2 ZB4BL3 ZB4BL4 ZB4BL5 ZB4BL5 ZB4BL6
0	Guarded Head	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA16 ZB4BA26 ZB4BA36 ZB4BA46 ZB4BA56 ZB4BA66

Z	ZB4B	A0
a.	1	-11
1	1	-11

ZB4BA38











Shape of Head	Type of Push	Marking Text	Marking Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number
			White	Green	ZB4BA331
		1	Black	White	ZB4BA131
		START	White	Green	ZB4BA333
		START	Black	White	ZB4BA133
			White	Green	ZB4BA341
		ON	Black	White	ZB4BA141
_		RESET	White	Black	ZB4BA222
	Flush	JOG	White	Black	ZB4BA245
		0	White	Red	ZB4BA432
-		0	white	Black	ZB4BA232
		STOP	White	Red	ZB4BA434
		310F	white	Black	ZB4BA234
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BA435
		UFF	white	Black	ZB4BA235
		1 [6]	Black	White	ZB4BA334
		• [0]	White	Black	ZB4BA335
		0	White	Red	ZB4BL432
\bigcirc		0	white	Black	ZB4BL232
	Extended	STOP	White	Red	ZB4BL434
	Extended	310P	wille	Black	ZB4BL234
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BL435
		OFF	white	Black	ZB4BL235

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

[4]

- [5] [6]
- Color cap to be ordered separately, see XB4 Accessories, page 19-40. For legend ordering information, see XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39. Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions:

TONS AND OPERATOR

PUSH BU

22 mm Push Buttons

ZB4BH02

XB4 Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



schneider-electric.us

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number
		White	ZB4BH01
		Black	ZB4BH02
	Flush	Green	ZB4BH03
	Flush	Red	ZB4BH04
•		Yellow	ZB4BH05
		Blue	ZB4BH06
		White	ZB4BH1
		Black	ZB4BH2
	Extended	Green	ZB4BH3
	Extended	Red	ZB4BH4
		Yellow	ZB4BH5
		Blue	ZB4BH6

Table 19.75: Three Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number			
Premarked								
		"I" (white) "II" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73132			
		"←" (white) "→" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73133			
		"t" (white) "t" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73134			
	Two flush	"+" (white) "-" (white)	Green Green	IP66	ZB4BA73135			
Two flush		I WO TIUSN	I wo flush	Two nush	"+" (black) "-" (black)	White White	IP69K	ZB4BA71115
+ one central projecting red push marked "Stop"		"←" (black) "→" (white)	White Black		ZB4BA71123			
marked otop		"t" (black) "t" (white)	White Black		ZB4BA71124			
		"t" (white) "t" (white)	Black Black		ZB4BA72124			
Without caps								
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BA791			

Table 19.76: Two Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
No Marking					
		_	Green Red		ZB4BA7340
	Two flush	_	White Black	IP66	ZB4BA7120
	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BL7340
Premarked					
$\overline{()}$		"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB4BA7341
O	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black	IP66	ZB4BA7121
	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BL7341
Without caps				1	
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BA79

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.





ZB4BA71124





ZB4BL7341

19 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR





ZB4BS834

ZB4BS64

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

ZB4BT4

ZB4BS74

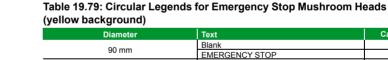
ZB4BC24	ZB4BC2
ZB4I	BR2

Shape of Head	Diameter of Head	Color of Head	Catalog Number
		Black	ZB4BC24
		Green	ZB4BC34
	30 mm	Red	ZB4BC44
		Yellow	ZB4BC54
		Blue	ZB4BC64
-		Black	ZB4BC2
		Green	ZB4BC3
	40 mm	Red	ZB4BC4
		Yellow	ZB4BC5
		Blue	ZB4BC6
		Black	ZB4BR2
		Green	ZB4BR3
	60 mm	Red	ZB4BR4
		Yellow	ZB4BR5
		Blue	ZB4BR6

Table 19.78: Mushroom Heads for Maintained Push Buttons

XB4 Operators and Emergency Stop Operators

		mannea r aon	Duttonio	
Shape of Head	Type of Push	Diameter of Head	Color	Catalog Number
For use in Emergency	Stop applications			
\frown		40 mm	Red	ZB4BT84
(\circ)	Trigger action Push-pull [7]	60 mm	Red	ZB4BX84
\bigcirc		30 mm	Red	ZB4BS834
(\bigcirc)	Trigger action	40 mm	Red	ZB4BS844
(\bigcirc)	Turn-to-release [7]	40 11111	Red marked "EMO"	ZB4BS84430
		60 mm	Red	ZB4BS864
\frown	-	30 mm	Red	ZB4BS934
(\mathbf{d})	Trigger action Key release	40 mm	Red	ZB4BS944 [8]
Cer S	(No. 455) [7]	60 mm	Red	ZB4BS964
For use in non-Emerge	ency Stop applications			
\frown		40 mm	Black	ZB4BT2
(\circ)	Push-pull	60 mm	Black	ZB4BX2
		30 mm	Black	ZB4BS42
\frown			Black	ZB4BS52
(\bigcirc)	Turn-to-release	40 mm	Yellow	ZB4BS55
	Tum-to-release	40 1111	Yellow marked "Robot Stop"	ZB4BS5550
		60 mm	Black	ZB4BS62
\bigcirc		30 mm	Black	ZB4BS72
(db)	Key release	40 mm	Black	ZB4BS12
Cert and a second	(Ňo. 455)	60 mm	Black	ZB4BS22



(yellow background)	
Diameter	Text
00	Blank
90 mm	EMERGENCY STOP
-	Blank
	Emergency Stop
60 mm Bezeled	Prada de Emergencia
	Not Halt
For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders	nade 10-38 XB4 Leder

19-38,XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, andXB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.



ZBY9320

PUSH BU

ດ

ZBY8101

ZBY8330 ZBY9121

ZBY9320

ZBY9420 ZBY9220

[7] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[8] Other key numbers:

-key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.

key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.

-key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a Ø 40 mm red mushroom head for a trigger action, maintained push button, with release by

key no. 421E becomes: ZB5AS94412.

XB4 Selector Switches Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN







ZB4BJ3 Extended Lever

ZB4BG8

able 19.80: No	n-Illuminated Selecto	or Switches	9]	
Color	Number and Type (of Positions	Standard Lever [10]	Extended Lever
Black	2-maintained	\sim	ZB4BD2	ZB4BJ2
Black	2-momentary from right to left	\diamond	ZB4BD4	ZB4BJ4
Black	3-maintained	\rightarrow	ZB4BD3	ZB4BJ3
Black	3-momentary to center	\Rightarrow	ZB4BD5	ZB4BJ5
Black	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB4BD7	ZB4BJ7
Black	3-momentary from right to center	\checkmark	ZB4BD8	ZB4BJ8

Table 19.81: Non-Illuminated Key Switches [9]

XB4 Selector Switches

Type of Operator	Number and T	ype of Positions	Catalog Number
		\sim	ZB4BG2
2010 1 2010 1	2-maintained	\checkmark	ZB4BG02
		× ×	ZB4BG4
	2-momentary from right to left		ZB4BG6
		A B A	ZB4BG0
Key (No. 455) NOTE: The symbol $ extsf{A}$ indicates key			ZB4BG3
withdrawal position(s). Other key numbers: —key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the			ZB4BG03
catalog number. —key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.	3-maintained		ZB4BG04
 key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number. key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the 			ZB4BG5
catalog number. —key no. 8D1: add the suffix D to the catalog number.		\rightarrow	ZB4BG9
Example: The catalog number for a head		\downarrow	ZB4BG09
with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position,	3-momentary from		ZB4BG1
becomes: ZB5AG212	left to center		ZB4BG01
	3-momentary to center		ZB4BG7
			ZB4BG8
	3-momentary from right to center	<i>₹</i> ^R	ZB4BG05
		\sim	ZB4BG08

Table 19.82: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches														
Onit Type		2-position 3-position														
Note: L=Left, C=Center, O=Open, X=Cl	R=Right, osed	31	5		Q			31			()	Q		5°
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position	Down															
Contact Block Locatio	on	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
Contacts	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

For Selector Switch Sequence, refer to Table 19.97 Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-34.

- For contact configurations, see Table 19.82 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-30. [9]
- [10] For colored lever, add the following code to the end of part number: 01-white, 03-green, 04-red, 05-yellow, 06-blue (Example: ZB4BD204).





ZB4BD922



XB4BD912R1K











XB4BA8•1

XB4 Specialty Operators

Table 19.83: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number
	For potentiometer with	For shaft Ø 1/4 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB4BD922
	shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in. (45 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB4BD912

Table 19.84: Complete Potentiometers

Description	Resistance (k Ω)	Weight (kg/lb)	Catalog Number
+/- 10% linear mode precision	1	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R1K
complete potentiometer with	4.7	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R4K7
screw terminals	10	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R10K
	47	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R47K
	100	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R100K
	470	0.095/0.209	XB4BD912R470K

Table 19.85: Joysticks (54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft) [11]

	· · ·	•	
Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number
2 direction		Maintained	XD4PA12
↑ ↓	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD4PA22
4 direction		Maintained	XD4PA14
$\xleftarrow{\uparrow}{}$	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD4PA24

Table 19.86: Legends for Joysticks

Description	For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Legends 30 x 48 mm for customer	0 dias stiers	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201
angraving	2 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401
Legends 48 x 48 mm for customer		Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201
engraving	4 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401

Table 19.87: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number
	Black	Maintained	ZB4BD28
(6)	Black	Momentary	ZB4BD48

Table 19.88: Reset Operators, Flush, Adjustable Shaft

Shape of Head	Tra	vel	Actuation	n Distance	Color	Catalog Number								
Shape of Reau	in.	mm	in.	mm	Color	Catalog Nulliber								
			0.04		Black	XB4BA821								
-			0.24-	6–16	Red	XB4BA841								
	0.39	10	0.03		Blue	XB4BA861								
	0.39	0.63– 1.02	0.63-			Black	XB4BA822							
							16-26	Red	XB4BA842					
								1.0	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	
		1.18- 5.12 14	14 -			Black	XB4BA921							
_				14 -				Red	XB4BA941					
	0.55				0.12		Blue	XB4BA961						
	0.55						Black	XB4BA922						
			5.12– 10.12	130-257	Red	XB4BA942								
		10.12			Blue	XB4BA962								

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

ZB4BV063

XB4 Pilot Lights Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



XB4 Pilot Lights

Sha

ZB4BV04

ZB4BV••

7B4BV043S

ZB4BV6

Table 19.89: Pilot Light Heads

pe of Head	For Use with Body Comprising Light Module Type	Color of Lens	Catalog Number
С ь	Protected LED™ only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV013 ZB4BV033 ZB4BV043 ZB4BV053 ZB4BV063
	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens [12]	White Green Red Amber Blue	ZB4BV013S ZB4BV033S ZB4BV043S ZB4BV053S ZB4BV063S
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only [13]	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZB4BV01 ZB4BV03 ZB4BV04 ZB4BV05 ZB4BV06 ZB4BV06 ZB4BV07
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens [13]	White Green Red Amber Blue Clear	ZB4BV01S ZB4BV03S ZB4BV04S ZB4BV05S ZB4BV06S ZB4BV06S ZB4BV07S

Table 19.90: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

moundescent Buis, Ne			
Description	Light Source	Supply Voltage (V)	Catalog Number
Screw clamp terminal conne	ctions		
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included [13] <250		ZB4BV6
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	24 v 2 Watt	ZB4BV624
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included 120 v 2.4 Watt		ZB4BV6120
		110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV3
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV4
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	400–50 Hz	ZB4BV5
1.2 VA, 6 V Secondary	buib included	440–480 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV8
		550–600 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV9

Table 19.91: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module with Protected LED™) [14]

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number			
Screw clamp terminal connections [15]						
Protected,	12 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVJ1 ZB4BVJ3 ZB4BVJ4 ZB4BVJ5 ZB4BVJ6			
	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVB1 ZB4BVB3 ZB4BVB4 ZB4BVB5 ZB4BVB6			
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVBG1 ZB4BVBG3 ZB4BVBG4 ZB4BVBG5 ZB4BVBG6			
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVG1 ZB4BVG3 ZB4BVG4 ZB4BVG5 ZB4BVG6			
Flashing Protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18B1 ZB4BV18B3 ZB4BV18B4 ZB4BV18B5 ZB4BV18B5 ZB4BV18B6			
LED	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18G1 ZB4BV18G3 ZB4BV18G4 ZB4BV18G5 ZB4BV18G6			

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

[12]

- For use in bright ambient conditions, for example, in sunlight. Order bulb separately; see Table 19.119 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-41. For BA9 LED, see Table 19.402 LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.
- [13] [14] For 240 V LED, replace the last "B" or "G" in the catalog number with an "M". For example, ZB4BVB1 (24 V) becomes ZB4BVM1 (240 V).

:

- [15] For Quick-Connect version, add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 1/40" or 2 x 0.110").

ZB4BV•



ZB4BW333

ZB4BW113

7B4BW14

ZB4BW643

ZB4BW563

ZB4BW33

XB4 Illuminated Operators

Table 19.92: Heads for Momentary Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Numb
Only use with Protected L	ED™ light modules		
-		White	ZB4BW313
		Green	ZB4BW333
	Flush	Red	ZB4BW343
		Yellow	ZB4BW353
		Blue	ZB4BW363
		White	ZB4BW513
		Green	ZB4BW533
	Flush with clear silicone boot	Red	ZB4BW543
		Yellow	ZB4BW553
		Blue	ZB4BW563
		White	ZB4BA18
		Green	ZB4BA38
	Flush for insertion of legend	Red	ZB4BA48
		Yellow	ZB4BA58
		Blue	ZB4BA68
\bigcirc		White	ZB4BW113
		Green	ZB4BW133
	Extended	Red	ZB4BW143
		Yellow	ZB4BW153
		Blue	ZB4BW163
		Clear	ZB4BW413
		Green	ZB4BW433
0)	Mushroom (40 mm)	Red	ZB4BW443
\bigcirc		Yellow	ZB4BW453
		Blue	ZB4BW463
Only use with light modul	es for a BA9s incandescent bulb, neo	n or LED	
		White	ZB4BW31
		Green	ZB4BW33
	F 1 1	Red	ZB4BW34
	Flush	Yellow	ZB4BW35
0		Blue	ZB4BW36
		Clear	ZB4BW37
		White	ZB4BW11
_		Green	ZB4BW13
	Extended	Red	ZB4BW14
	Extended	Yellow	ZB4BW15
		Blue	ZB4BW16
		Clear	ZB4BW17

Table 19.93: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons

Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number				
Only use with Protected LED light modules						
Push/Pull Mushroom (40 mm)	Clear	ZB4BW613				
	Green	ZB4BW633				
	Red	ZB4BW643				
	Yellow	ZB4BW653				
	Blue	ZB4BW663				
	D light modules	D light modules Clear Green Push/Pull Mushroom (40 mm) Red Yellow				

Table 19.94: Illuminated Push-On/Push-Off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number			
Only use with Protected LED	Only use with Protected LED light modules					
		White	ZB4BH013			
		Green	ZB4BH033			
	Flush	Red	ZB4BH043			
		Yellow	ZB4BH053			
		Blue	ZB4BH063			
		White	ZB4BH13			
		Green	ZB4BH33			
	Extended	Red	ZB4BH43			
		Yellow	ZB4BH53			
		Blue	ZB4BH63			

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.





ZB4BH033



22 mm Push Buttons

ZB4BW7A3741



ZB4BW7A1721

XB4 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



schneider-electric.us

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
No Marking					
Protected		_	Green Red		ZB4BW7A3740
	Two flush	-	White Black	IP66	ZB4BW7A1720
Protected D	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BW7L3740
Premarked					
Protected'		"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP66 IP69К	ZB4BW7A3741
LED O	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black		ZB4BW7A1721
Protected D	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB4BW7L3741
Protected D	Two flush	"t" (black) "∔" (white)	White Black		ZB4BW7A1724
Protected D	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (white)	White Black		ZB4BW7A1715
Nithout caps					<u>.</u>
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BW7A9

Table 19.96: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

Shape of Head	Number and Type of Positi	Catalog Number [16]	
Only use with Protect	ed LED light modules		
	2-maintained	\sim	ZB4BK12•3
	2-momentary from right to left	\sim	ZB4BK14•3
	3-maintained	\checkmark	ZB4BK13•3
	3-momentary to center	\Diamond	ZB4BK15•3
	3-momentary from right to center	\checkmark	ZB4BK18•3
	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB4BK17•3

Table 19.97: Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches									
		2-position				3-position					
		315			45°	315					45°
Operator Plunger	Up										
Operator Plunger Position	Down										
Contact Block Location		L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	Х
Contacts	N.C.	Х	Х	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	0

Note: L=Left, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed

	2 Position Selector Switch			3 Position Selector Switch				
		Contact block guide				Contact block guide		
0	х	1 N.O. (left or right)	0	0	Х	1 N.O. (left)		
Х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)	Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)		
0	Х	1 N.O.	Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)		
		and	0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)		
х	0	1 N.C.	Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)		
			0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)		

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39. For Caps, refer to XB4 Accessories, page 19-40.



ZB4BK1343



ZB4BW0••3

ZB4BW06•

XB4 Electrical Components

Table 19.98: Contact Blocks (Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks)

Description	Type of	Contact	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Number	
	1	_	ZB4BZ101	
	_	1	ZB4BZ102	
Screw clamp terminal	2		ZB4BZ103	
connections	_	2	ZB4BZ104	
	1	1	ZB4BZ105	
	1	2	ZB4BZ141	

For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BZ1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110"). For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB4BZ1029). Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001. Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001.

Table 19.99: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED™)

Light Source	Type of Contact [17]			Supply Voltage [18]		
Light Source	N.O.		Color	24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac	
	N.U.	N.C.		Catalog	Number	
Screw clamp terr	ninal conr	nections				
			White	ZB4BW0B11	ZB4BW0G11	
			Green	ZB4BW0B31	ZB4BW0G31	
	1	_	Red	ZB4BW0B41	ZB4BW0G41	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B51	ZB4BW0G51	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B61	ZB4BW0G61	
Protected	_	1	White	ZB4BW0B12	ZB4BW0G12	
			Green	ZB4BW0B32	ZB4BW0G32	
			Red	ZB4BW0B42	ZB4BW0G42	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B52	ZB4BW0G52	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B62	ZB4BW0G62	
IFU		_	White	ZB4BW0B13	ZB4BW0G13	
			Green	ZB4BW0B33	ZB4BW0G33	
N.T. S.	2		Red	ZB4BW0B43	ZB4BW0G43	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B53	ZB4BW0G53	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B63	ZB4BW0G63	
			White	ZB4BW0B15	ZB4BW0G15	
			Green	ZB4BW0B35	ZB4BW0G35	
	1	1	Red	ZB4BW0B45	ZB4BW0G45	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B55	ZB4BW0G55	
			Blue	ZB4BW0B65	ZB4BW0G65	

Table 19.100: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections)

Supply	Light Source	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact [19]		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number		
		voltage	N.O.	N.C.	Source			
Screw clamp term	Screw clamp terminal connections							
		< 250 Vac/Vdc	1	_	_	ZB4BW061		
Direct supply	BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb Not included [20]		_	1	_	ZB4BW062		
Direct supply			2	-	_	ZB4BW063		
			1	1	—	ZB4BW065		
	BA9s incandescent bulb included	110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	-	_	ZB4BW031		
T			1	1	_	ZB4BW035		
Transformer type 1.2 VA. 6 V		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	1		_	ZB4BW041		
secondary			1	1	_	ZB4BW045		
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	1	_	_	ZB4BW081		



ZB4BZ101

ZB4BW0•5

ດ

Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, seeTable 19.102 Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections), page 19-36. For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB4BW0B11 (24V) to ZB4BW0M11 (240V)) Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, seeTable 19.102 Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections), page 19-36. [17] [18]

- [19]

[20] Order bulb separately, see BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories.







ZBE101





Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

Table 19.101: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with Electrical block (contact or light module)

Catalog Number ZB4BZ009

Table 19.102: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) [21] [22]

Description		Type of	Catalog Number		
Description		N.O.	N.C.	Suralog Humber	
Standard single contact	blocks [23][24]	1 —		ZBE101	
otandard single contact		_		ZBE102	
		2	—	ZBE203	
Standard double contact	t blocks [23][24]		2	ZBE204	
		1	N.C. 	ZBE205	
Special contact blocks fr	or low power switching [25]			ZBE1016	
	bi low power switching [25]		1	ZBE1026	
Low-power switching	Dusty environment [25]	1	_	ZBE1016P	
Low-power switching	(IP5X, 50 µm dust)		1	ZBE1026P	
	Early make N.O.	1	-	ZBE201	
Staggered contacts	Late break N.C.	_		ZBE202	
Staggered contacts	Overlapping N.O.+N.C.	1	1	ZB4BZ106	
	Staggered N.O.+N.C.	_	2	ZB4BZ107	

Table 19.103: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections) [21][22]

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ1
		Green	ZBVJ3
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ4
		Yellow	ZBVJ5
		Blue	ZBVJ6
		White	ZBVB1
		Green	ZBVB3
	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB4
		Yellow	ZBVB5
		Blue	ZBVB6
hod'		White	ZBVG1
protected		Green	ZBVG3
I EI)	110–120 Vac	Red	ZBVG4
		Yellow	ZBVG5
		Blue	ZBVG6
		White	ZBVBG1
		Green	ZBVBG3
	24-120 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVBG4
		Yellow	ZBVBG5
		Blue	ZBVBG6
		White	ZBVM1
		Green	ZBVM3
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM4
		Yellow	ZBVM5
		Blue	ZBVM6
Direct supply for BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb not included See Table 19.119 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-41	< 250 Vac/Vdc	_	ZBV6

[21] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details.

[22] [23] Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog9001CT0001for more details. For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZBE1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").

For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029). [24]

[25] Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.



XB4 Electrical Components

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



ZB4BZ009



ZBE1015



ZB4BZ1015

Table 19.104: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number
Contact block or light module	ZB4BZ009

Table 19.105: Contact Blocks [26]

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications				
Description	Type of contact	N.O.	↓ ↓ N.C.	Catalog Number
	Single	1	-	ZBE1015
	Siligle	-	1	ZBE1025
		1	-	ZB4BZ1015
Contact blocks	Cingle with	-	1	ZB4BZ1025
	Single with body/mounting collar	2	-	ZB4BZ1035
	body/mounting conar	-	2	ZB4BZ1045
		1	1	ZB4BZ1055

Table 19.106: Light Modules [26]

Spring Terminal Connections			
Description	Supply voltage	Color of light source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ15
		Green	ZBVJ35
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ45
		Orange	ZBVJ55
		Blue	ZBVJ65
		White	ZBVB15
		Green	ZBVB35
Integral LED (to combine with	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB45
heads for integral LED)		Orange	ZBVB55
Protected		Blue	ZBVB65
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG15
IFD		Green	ZBVG35
		Red	ZBVG45
		Orange	ZBVG55
		Blue	ZBVG65
		White	ZBVM15
		Green	ZBVM35
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM45
		Orange	ZBVM55
		Blue	ZBVM65

[26] Additional blocks cannot be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules. However, spring terminal contact blocks can be mounted behind screw terminal contact blocks.

XB4 Legend Holders Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN







ZBY•101



Description	Legend		Catalog Numbe
	Color	Text	outurog Humbe
Vithout legend [27]	—	—	ZBZ32
Vith blank legend	Black or red background	—	ZBY2101
for engraving)	White or yellow background	_	ZBY4101
Sustom Legend	Black background	White	ZBY2002
Specify Engraving)	Red background	White	ZBY2004
lines of 11 characters	White background	Black	ZBY4001
naximum per line	Yellow background	Black	ZBY4005
	Tonoti Baoligi bana	O (black background)	ZBY2146
		O (red background)	ZBY2931
			ZBY2147
ith legend marked with	Black or red background [28]		ZBY2147 ZBY2148
ternational language		0-1	ZBY2178
		- -	ZBY2179
		I-O-II	ZBY2186
		AUTO	ZBY2100
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385
		CLOSE	ZBY2314
		DOWN	ZBY2308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330
		FAST	ZBY2328
		FORWARD	ZBY2305
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371
		HAND	ZBY2316
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387
		INCH	ZBY2321
		JOG	ZBY2382
		LEFT	ZBY2310
/ith legend marked with nglish language	Black or red background[28]	OFF	ZBY2312
ngnan language		OFF-ON	ZBY2367
		ON	ZBY2311
		OPEN	ZBY2313
		POWER ON	ZBY2326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322
		REVERSE	ZBY2306
		RIGHT	ZBY2309
		RUN	ZBY2334
		SLOW	ZBY2327
		START	ZBY2303
		STOP	ZBY2304
		STOP-START	ZBY2366

Table 19.108: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	—	ZBZ33
With blank legend insert	Black or red background	ZBY6101
with blank legend insert	White or yellow background	ZBY6102

UP

Table 19.109: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	—	ZBZ34
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101
With blank legend	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101

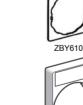
Table 19.110: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	_	ZBZ35
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101
	White or vellow background	7BY6H102

20

ZBZ34

ZBZ35







ZBY6H10

[27]

- [28]
- For marked legends, see, Table 19.111 Marked Legends for 30 x 40 mm legend holders, page 19-39. Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above). For custom Legends, see Table 19.112 Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only), page 19-39 and Table 19.113 Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only), page 19-39. [29]

ZBY2307

Table 19 107: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends





Table 19.111: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

0 1
ZBY02178
START
ZBY02303

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
		O (black background)	ZBY02146
		O (red background)	ZBY02931
		1	ZBY02147
	International	11	ZBY02148
		0-1	ZBY02178
		1-11	ZBY02179
		I-O-II	ZBY02186
		AUTO	ZBY02115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385
		CLOSE	ZBY02314
		DOWN	ZBY02308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330
		FAST	ZBY02328
		FORWARD	ZBY02305
	English	FOR-REV	ZBY02371
		HAND	ZBY02316
lack or red background		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387
[30]		INCH	ZBY02321
		JOG	ZBY02382
		LEFT	ZBY02310
		OFF	ZBY02312
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367
		ON	ZBY02311
		OPEN	ZBY02313
		POWER ON	ZBY02326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322
		REVERSE	ZBY02306
		RIGHT	ZBY02309
		RUN	ZBY02334
		SLOW	ZBY02327
		START	ZBY02303
		STOP	ZBY02304
		STOP-START	ZBY02366
		UP	ZBY02307

Table 19.112: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
007	30 x 40 mm	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101
8 x 27 mm	legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102
4007	30 x 50 mm	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101
18 x 27 mm	legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102

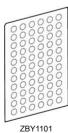
Table 19.113: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
8 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert		Black background	White	ZBY01002
Only (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)	30 x 40 mm	Red background	White	ZBY01004
maximum per line	legend holders	White background	Black	ZBY01001
(Example: ZBY01002 marked "Robot")	noiders	Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005
18 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002
Only (Specify Engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)		Red background	White	ZBY05004
(Example: ZBY05002 marked "Robot")		White background	Black	ZBY05001
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005

XB4 Legend Sheets

Table 19.114: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

Description	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	Blank		ZBY1101
		0	ZBY1146
		I	ZBY1147
		Ш	ZBY1148
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off	International	111	ZBY1149
transparent self-adhesive		STOP	ZBY1304
legends		\rightarrow	ZBY1912
	Freelish	HAND	ZBY1316
		OFF	ZBY1312
	English	ON	ZBY1311
		START	ZBY1303



[30] Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

19

19-39

7RA

XB4 Accessories Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



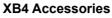


Table 19.115: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number
		White	ZBA1
		Black	ZBA2
		Green	ZBA3
	Flush	Red	ZBA4
		Yellow	ZBA5
		Blue	ZBA6
ZB4BA0		6 colors [31]	ZBA9
push button heads		White	ZBL1
		Black	ZBL2
		Green	ZBL3
	Extended	Red	ZBL4
		Yellow	ZBL5
		Blue	ZBL6
		6 colors [31]	ZBL9

Table 19.116: Push Button Caps—Marked

E	Turns of Dursh	Marking		Cap	Catalog
For use with	Type of Push	Text [32]	Color	Color	Number
		I [33]	White	Green	ZBA331
			Black	White	ZBA131
		START [33]	White	Green	ZBA333
		START [55]	Black	White	ZBA133
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341
		-	Black	White	ZBA141
		UP [33]	Black	White	ZBA343
		DOWN [33]	White	Black	ZBA344
ZB4BA0 push button Flush heads	[33]	White	Green	ZBA345	
	Flush	(J) [33]	White	Black	ZBA245
		\Diamond	White	Green	ZBA346
		t	Black	White	ZBA334 [34]
			White	Black	ZBA335 [34]
		O [33]	\A/la;t-	Red	ZBA432
		11-1	White	Black	ZBA232
		STOP [33]	White	Red	ZBA434
			vvnite	Black	ZBA234
		OFF	White	Red	ZBA435
		UFF	vvinte	Black	ZBA235
		R [34]	White	Blue	ZBA639



[31] Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue.
[32] Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified).
[33] Double injection molded marking.

Double injection molecular of block background. Stop functions, while letters of the background Double injection molecular management of a stop function of a stop f [34]

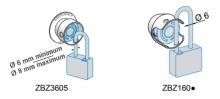
19-40





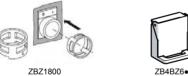
schneider-electric.us







ZBZ1700





ZB4BZ011







Table 19.117: Multiple-head and XB5R Push Button Caps[35]

For use with	Type of Push	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number
		Unmarked		ZBA71
		"I" black	\A/hita	ZBA7131
		→ black	White	ZBA7134
		"+" black		ZBA7138
		Unmarked		ZBA72
		"O" white		ZBA7232
	Flush	"+" white	Black	ZBA7233
Double push button		⇒ white		ZBA7235
heads		"I" white		ZBA7237
Tripe push button heads		Unmarked		ZBA73
ZB4RZA0		"I" white		ZBA7331
ZB5RZA0		"+" white	Green	ZBA7333
		û white		ZBA7335
		"II" white		ZBA7336
		Unmarked	Red	ZBA74
	_	"O" white	Rea	ZBA7432
		Unmarked	Yellow	ZBA75
		Unmarked	Blue	ZBA76
		Assorted	10 colors/36]	ZBA79

Table 19.118: Accessories

Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN/ISO 13850 [37] (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø 40 trigger-action push buttons: XB4BT8• XB4BS9• ZB4BT8• ZB4BT8• ZB4BS9•	Yellow	ZBZ3605
	For Emergency Stop function only with the following Ø 40 mm trigger-action push buttons:	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1600
	XB4BT8•	Black	ZBZ1602
Metal guards Padlockable	XB4BS8• XB4BS9•	Red	ZBZ1604
Paulockable	ZB4BT8• (except ZB5AT8643M)	Yellow	ZBZ1605
	ZB4BS8 ZB4BS9	Blue	ZBZ1606
Metal guard, padlockable	For Emergency Stop function with XB4 and XB5 E-Stop 30 mm and 40 mm operators	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1700
Metal guard	For XB4 illuminated push buttons	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1800
	Round Guard for ZB4BS5430, 2.5" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905
Plastic guards[38]	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB4BS5430 or ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators[39]	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB4BS84430, 3" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62
Faulockable liaps		Red	ZB4BZ64
Mounting kits For push buttons with flush mounting bezel head and 30 mm mounting hole	Metal flush mounting kit (PB and PL) Metal flush mounting kit (SS and IPB) Plastic flush mounting kit (PB and PL) Plastic flush mounting kit (SS and IPB) Plastic flush mounting kit for legend 8 x 27 (PB a Plastic flush mounting kit for legend 18 x 27 (SS a Plastic flush mounting kit for legend 18 x 27 (SS	ZB4BZ021 ZB4BZ022 ZB5AZ021 ZB5AZ022 ZB5AZ023 ZB5AZ024 ZB5AZ025 ZB5AZ026	
Metal blanking plug, round chrome plated [40]	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units	ZB4SZ3	
Plastic blanking plug, round black with mounting nut	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units		ZB5SZ3
Description	Marking Color		Catalog Number
Ø 60 mm Legend	Without	Yellow	ZBY9101T
for padlocking device ZBZ3605	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	ZBY9330T

Table 19.119: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s)	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012
Incandescent	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130
Neon bulbs	120–130 V, 1.8 mA	DL1CF110
Neon builds	230–240 V, 1,8 mA	DL1CF220
Bulb extractor	—	XBFX13
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm KO	ZBZ41

9

[35] Sold in lots of 10.

XBFX13

Set of 10 different caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background. Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY••T listed above. For additional information, refer to publication 9001DB0601R6/06. [36]

[37] [38]

Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm. [39]

[40] Requires a ZB4BZ009 body/mounting collar for mounting, see XB4 Electrical Components, page 19-35.

22 mm Push Buttons





ZBA709





XB5 Complete Devices
Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.120: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) [41]

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number
Bellows seals for harsh	Any Harmony XB4 metal,	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48
environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure	mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm or Ø 60 mm (except	Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28
cleaning)	ZB4BR•16)	Yellow EPDM	2	ZBZ58

Table 19.121: Boot for Standard Selector Switch Handle

Description	For use with	Catalog Number
Boot for standard handle	ZB4BD••	ZBD D2

Table 19.122: Replacement Keys

Description	Key Number	Catalog Number
	455	ZBG455
	421E	ZBG421E
Set of 2 keys	458A	ZBG458A
	520E	ZBG520E
	3131A	ZBG3131A
	455	ZBG455P
Cat of 2 keys	421E	ZBG421EP
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	458A	ZBG458AP
	520E	ZBG520EP
	3131A	ZBG3131AP

Table 19.123: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number
	Booted push buttons with circular head		ZBPA
Single boots Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications			ZBP0A
Double-headed push buttons, two flush		Silicone	ZBA708
Double boots	Double-headed push buttons, one flush + one projecting		ZBA710
Triple boot	Triple-headed push buttons, two flush + one projecting		ZBA709

Table 19.124: Lens Caps

For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Lens caps for Protected LED™ light modules		9
	White	ZBV0113
	Green	ZBV0133
Pilot lights	Red	ZBV0100
	Yellow	ZBV0153
	Blue	ZBV0163
	White	ZBW9113
	Green	ZBW9133
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	Red	ZBW9143
· ···· • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Yellow	ZBW9153
	Blue	ZBW9163
	White	ZBW9313
	Green	ZBW9333
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	Red	ZBW9343
	Yellow	ZBW9353
	Blue	ZBW9363
Lens caps for BA9 light modules		
· · ·	White	ZBV011
	Green	ZBV013
Dilat lighta	Red	ZBV014
Pilot lights	Yellow	ZBV015
	Blue	ZBV016
	Clear	ZBV017
	White	ZBW911
	Green	ZBW913
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	Red	ZBW914
niuminaleu pusit bullons with nusit pusit	Yellow	ZBW915
	Blue	ZBW916
	Clear	ZBW917
	White	ZBW931
	Green	ZBW933
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	Red	ZBW934
munimated push buttons with extended push	Yellow	ZBW935
	Blue	ZBW936
	Clear	ZBW937

XB5 Complete Devices





© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017



XB5 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

XB5AL42

XB5AP51



XB5AC21



Shape of Type of		Type of Contact	Marking	Сар	Catalog Number	Components	
Head	Head Push	N.O.	N.C.	warking	Color	Catalog Nulliber	Components
					Black	XB5AA21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA2)
		1			Green	XB5AA31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA3)
		1	_	_	Yellow	XB5AA51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA5)
					Blue	XB5AA61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA6)
0	Flush	_	1	I	Red	XB5AA42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA4)
S	Flush				Black	XB5AA25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA2)
					Green	XB5AA35	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA3)
		1	1	_	Red	XB5AA45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA4)
					Yellow	XB5AA55	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA5)
					Blue	XB5AA65	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA6)
\bigcirc	Flush	1	_	"I" (white)	Green	XB5AA3311	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA331)
\bigcirc	Flush	_	1	"O" (white)	Red	XB5AA4322	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA432)
	Flush with				Black	XB5AP21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP2)
	clear silicone				Green	XB5AP31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP3)
(())	boot (color of	1	_	_	Yellow	XB5AP51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP5)
	pusher				Blue	XB5AP61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP6)
	unobscured)	_	1	_	Red	XB5AP42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AP4)
0			1		Red	XB5AL42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AL4)
\bigcirc	Extended	1	1	_	Red	XB5AL45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL4)
\bigcirc	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	_	_	Black	XB5AC21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AC2)

Table 19.126: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Shape of Type of	Type of Contact			Degree of	Catalog	0
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protec- tion	Number	Components
	One flush green push* One extended red push**	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	IP66 IP69K	XB5AL73415	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL7341)

Table 19.127: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary + one white central pilot light (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Marking	Marking Degree of		Catalog Number
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	manning	Protection	Voltage	outurog Humber
\square	One flush green push*					24 120	XB5AW73731B5 XB5AW73731G5
Protected	One extended red push** One white central pilot light block	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	IP66 IP69K	240	XB5AW73731M5

Table 19.128: Three Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	of Type of Type of Contact Degree of			Ontale a Neurale au					
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Protec- tion	Marking and Cap Color	Catalog Number			
	Two flush pushes + one central			IP66	White "I" on green background White "II" on green background *White "Stop" on red background	XB5AA731327			
	projecting red push*	2	1	IP69K	Black "→" on white background White "⇔" on black background *White "Stop" on red background	XB5AA711237			

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59. Caps, see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60.

19



XB5AL73415





XB5AA731327



XB5AS 40 mm KR

XB5AS 40 mm TR



XB5AT 40 mm PP



XB5AD33









schneider-electric.us

Table 19.129: Non-Illuminated Trigger Action Emergency Stop Push Buttons, Ø 40 mm (Pod) (scrow clamp terminal connections)

mm (Red) (screw clamp terminal connections)								
Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type o N.O.	of Contact N.C.	Catalog Number	Components			
\bigcirc	Trigger action push-pull [42]	1	1	XB5AT845	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AT84)			
0	Trigger action	1	1	XB5AS8445	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AS844)			
	turn-to-release [42]	_	2	XB5AS8444	(ZB5AZ104 + ZB5AS844)			
R	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) [42]	1	1	XB5AS9445	(ZB5AZ105+ ZB5AS944)			
\bigcirc	Trigger action Push-pull [42]	-	1	XB5AT842	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AT84)			
	Trigger action Turn-to-release [42]	_	1	XB5A8442	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS844)			
R	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) [42]	_	1	XB5AS9442	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS944)			

Table 19.130: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections) [43]

Shape of Head	Type of Operator	Type Cont N.O.	e of tact N.C.	Number and Type of Positions		Catalog Number	Components				
		1	_	2-maintained	\searrow	XB5AD21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AD2)				
	Otendend	1	1	2-maintained	$\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{$	XB5AD25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AD2)				
Ø	Standard lever, black			3-maintained	\langle	XB5AD33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD3)				
		2	-	3-momentary to center	\Diamond	XB5AD53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD5)				
0						1	-	2-maintained	\searrow	XB5AJ21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AJ2)
Ψ	Extended lever, black	k	_	3-maintained	\rightarrow	XB5AJ33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ3)				
		2		3-momentary to center	$\langle \!$	XB5AJ53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ5)				
					\sim	XB5AG21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG2)				
		1	_	2-maintained	\sim	XB5AG41	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG4)				
	Key (No. 455)			2-momentary to left	$\langle \rangle$	XB5AG61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG6)				
20	-100)					XB5AG03	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG0)				
		2	-	 — 3-maintained 		XB5AG33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG3)				

NOTE: The symbol ${\it B}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59

[42] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[43] For contact configurations, see Table 19.144 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies , page 19-50.



XB5AV63

XB5 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

XB5AV34

XB5AVB1

XB5EVG1

XB5AW31B5

XB5AW3465

XB5AW3335 For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend

Inserts Only, page 19-59. For LEDs, see LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.

Table 19.131: Pilot Lights with Protected LED™ (screw clamp terminal connections)[44] Complete Unit Components Monolithic Units Complete Units Shape of Head Supply Voltage Color White XB5EVB1 XB5AVB1 (ZB5AVB1 + ZB5AV013) (ZB5AVB3 + ZB5AV033) Green XB5EVB3 XB5AVB3 (ZB5AVB4 + ZB5AV043) Red XR5EV/R4 XR5A\/R4 24 Vac/Vdc (ZB5AVB5 + ZB5AV053) Orange XB5EVB5 XB5AVB5 Blue XB5EVB6 XB5AVB6 (ZB5AVB6 + ZB5AV063) Yellow XB5EVB8 White (ZB5AVG1 + ZB5AV013) XB5AVG1 XB5EVG1 (ZB5AVG3 + ZB5AV033) XB5AVG3 Green XB5EVG3 (ZB5AVG4 + ZB5AV043) ED Red XB5EVG4 XB5AVG4 110-120 Vac Orange XB5EVG5 XB5AVG5 (ZB5AVG5 + ZB5AV053) Blue XB5EVG6 XB5AVG6 (ZB5AVG6 + ZB5AV063) Yellow XB5EVG8 White XB5EVM1 XB5AVM1 (ZB5AVM1 + ZB5AV013) (ZB5AVM3 + ZB5AV033) Green XB5EVM3 XB5AVM3 (ZB5AVM4 + ZB5AV043) XB5EVM4 XB5AVM4 Red 230-240 Vac (ZB5AVM5 + ZB5AV053) Orange XB5EVM5 XB5AVM5 XB5AVM6 Blue XB5EVM6 (ZB5AVM6 + ZB5AV063) Yellow XB5EVM8



Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color Catalog Numb		Components						
Direct supp	Direct supply, for BA9s (incandescent, LED, neon) V < 250 V, 2.4 W bulb (bulb not included) [45]									
1.00		White	XB5AV61	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV01)						
\bigcirc	< 250 Vac/	Green	XB5AV63	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV03)						
\bigcirc	Vdc	Red	XB5AV64	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV04)						
		Yellow	XB5AV65	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV05)						
Transforme	r type with 1.2	VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandesce	ent bulb included							
1.00		White	XB5AV31	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV01)						
\bigcirc	110–120	Green	XB5AV33	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV03)						
\bigcirc	Vac 50/60 Hz	Red	XB5AV34	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV04)						
		Yellow	XB5AV35	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV05)						

Table 19.133: Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections) [44]

Shape of Head	Descrip- tion	Typ Con N.O.	e of tact N.C.	Supply Voltage	Color of Push	Catalog Number	Components
Flush							
					White	XB5AW31B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW313)
					Green	XB5AW33B5	(ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW333)
				24 Vac/ Vdc	Red	XB5AW34B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW343)
	und'			vuc	Yellow	XB5AW35B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW353)
0	Protected	1	1		Blue	XB5AW36B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW363)
C	LED				White	XB5AW31G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW313
					Green	XB5AW33G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW333
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB5AW34G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW343
				vuo	Yellow	XB5AW35G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW353
					Blue	XB5AW36G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW363
	Direct				White	XB5AW3165	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW31)
	supply for BA9s		1	< 250 Vac/Vdc	Green	XB5AW3365	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW33)
C	2.4 W max.	1			Red	XB5AW3465	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW34)
-	bulb not included				Yellow	XB5AW3565	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW35)
					White	XB5AW3135	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW31)
	Transfor-		1	110–120 Vac	Green	XB5AW3335	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW33)
	mer type 1.2 VA, 6 V			50/60 Hz	Red	XB5AW3435	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW34)
	secondary.	1			Yellow	XB5AW3535	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW35)
C	BA9s			230-240	White	XB5AW3145	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW31)
	incandes- cent bulb				Green	XB5AW3345	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW33)
	included			Vac 50/60 Hz	Red	XB5AW3445	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW34)
					Yellow	XB5AW3545	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW35)
Extended		1	1	1	White	XB5AW11B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW113)
					Green	XB5AW13B5	(ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW133
				24 Vac/	Red	XB5AW14B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW143
				Vdc	Yellow	XB5AW15B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW153
	Protected				Blue	XB5AW16B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW163
C	IED	1	1		White	XB5AW11G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW113
-					Green	XB5AW13G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW133
				110-120	Red	XB5AW14G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW143
				Vac	Yellow	XB5AW15G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW153
					Blue	XB5AW16G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW163

For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: XB5APVB1 (24 V) to XB5APVM1 (240 Vac only)) [44]

[45] For bulb information, refer to Table 19.184 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61 ດ

ZB5AL3

XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators

Table 19.134: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
\bigcirc	Flush, without color cap [46]	_	ZB5AA0
Ő	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	6 colors [47]	ZB5AA9
)		White	ZB5AA1
		Black	ZB5AA2
		Green	ZB5AA3
	Flush	Red	ZB5AA4
		Yellow Blue	ZB5AA5
		Gray	ZB5AA6
		White	ZB5AA8 ZB5AA18
		Green	ZB5AA38
	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend [48]	Red	ZB5AA48
	Ior insertion of legend [48]	Yellow	ZB5AA58
		Blue	ZB5AA68
		White	ZB5AL1
		Black	ZB5AL2
	Extended	Green	ZB5AL3
		Red Yellow	ZB5AL4 ZB5AL5
		Blue	ZB5AL5 ZB5AL6
		White	ZB5APA1
-		Black	ZB5APA2
	Booted Flush (clear)	Green	ZB5APA3
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5APA4
		Yellow	ZB5APA5
		Blue	ZB5APA6
		White	ZB5AP1
	Booted Extended (clear)	Black Green	ZB5AP2 ZB5AP3
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5AP4
		Yellow	ZB5AP5
		Blue	ZB5AP6
		White	ZB5AP1S
		Black	ZB5AP2S
(\bigcirc)	Booted (colored)	Green	ZB5AP3S
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5AP4S
		Yellow	ZB5AP5S
		Blue White	ZB5AP6S ZB5AP18
	Booted (clear)	Green	ZB5AP38
	for insertion of legend [48]	Red	ZB5AP48
	Cap color unobscured	Yellow	ZB5AP58
		Blue	ZB5AP68
		White	ZB5AA14
-		Black	ZB5AA24
	Flush Plunger (with high guard)	Green	ZB5AA34
	(with high guard)	Red Yellow	ZB5AA44 ZB5AA54
		Blue	ZB5AA64
		White	ZB5CA1
		Black	ZB5CA2
	Flush	Green	ZB5CA3
\square	Flush	Red	ZB5CA4
		Yellow	ZB5CA5
		Blue	ZB5CA6
		White	ZB5CL1
		Black Green	ZB5CL2 ZB5CL3
(\bigcirc)	Extended	Red	ZB5CL3 ZB5CL4
		Yellow	ZB5CL5
		Blue	ZB5CL6
		White	ZB5AA16
		Black	ZB5AA26
	Heads only	Green	ZB5AA36
	Recessed (high guard)	Red	ZB5AA46
		Yellow	ZB5AA56
		Blue White	ZB5AA66 ZB5CA16
		Black	ZB5CA16 ZB5CA26
\bigcirc	Heads only	Green	ZB5CA36
\bigcirc	Recessed (high guard)	Red	ZB5CA46
		Yellow	ZB5CA56
		Blue	ZB5CA66

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59

- [46] Order color cap separately, see XB5 Accessories , page 19-60.
 [47] Six colored caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, blue).
 [48] For legend ordering information see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60.

785AA0

ZB5CA2

785AA5

ZB5AP1

XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



eider-electric.us		
		Table 19.135: Shape of Head
ZB5AA331	ZB5AA432	
		0
		Table 19.136: Shape of

nape of Head	Type of Push	Mar	king	Cap Color	Catalog Number
iape of Head	Type of Push	Text	Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number
			White	Green	ZB5AA331
		1	Black	White	ZB5AA131
		START	White	Green	ZB5AA333
		START	Black	White	ZB5AA133
			White	Green	ZB5AA341
		ON	Black	White	ZB5AA141
		Т	White	Green	ZB5AA345
		0	14/1-14-	Red	ZB5AA432
	Flush	0	White	Black	ZB5AA232
		STOP	White	Red	ZB5AA434
		STOP	vvnite	Black	ZB5AA234
		OFF	\A/bite	Red	ZB5AA435
		OFF	White	Black	ZB5AA235
		UP	Black	White	ZB5AA343
		DOWN	White	Black	ZB5AA344
		+	Black	White	ZB5AA334
		1 _[49]	White	Black	ZB5AA335
				Red	ZB5AL432
		0	White	Black	ZB5AL232
	T			Red	ZB5AL434
	Extended	STOP	White	Black	ZB5AL234
	-			Red	ZB5AL435
		OFF	White	Black	ZB5AL235
		I	White	Green	ZB5CA331
\bigcirc	Flush	0	White	Red	ZB5CA432

Table 19.136: Mushroom Heads, Momentary

	Shape of Head	Diameter of Head	Color of Head	Catalog Number
			Black	ZB5AC24
			Green	ZB5AC34
Contract of the		30 mm	Red	ZB5AC44
			Yellow	ZB5AC54
			Blue	ZB5AC64
	_		Black	ZB5AC2
			Green	ZB5AC3
AC2		40 mm	Red	ZB5AC4
			Yellow	ZB5AC5
			Blue	ZB5AC6
			Black	ZB5AR2
			Green	ZB5AR3
		60 mm	Red	ZB5AR4
			Yellow	ZB5AR5
			Blue	ZB5AR6



ZB5AC24

19 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

22 mm Push Buttons



ZB5AH04

ZB5AA7121

ZB5AA71124



Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.137: Non-Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number
		White	ZB5AH01
		Black	ZB5AH02
	Flush	Green	ZB5AH03
	Flush	Red	ZB5AH04
•		Yellow	ZB5AH05
		Blue	ZB5AH06
		White	ZB5AH1
		Black	ZB5AH2
	Extended	Green	ZB5AH3
	Extended	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue White Black	ZB5AH4
			ZB5AH5
		Blue	ZB5AH6
		White	ZB5CH01
		Black	ZB5CH02
	Flush	Green	ZB5CH03
	FluSh	Red	ZB5CH04
		Yellow	ZB5CH05
		Blue	ZB5CH06

Table 19.138: Two Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
No Marking					
$\left(\right)$		-	Green Red		ZB5AA7340
	Two flush	_	White Black	IP66	ZB5AA7120
	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB5AL7340
Premarked					
$\left(\begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \right)$		"l" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB5AA7341
O	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black	IP66	ZB5AA7121
	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP69K	ZB5AL7341
Without caps					
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB5AA79

Table 19.139: Three Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
Premarked					
		"I" (white) "II" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73132
		"←" (white) "→" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73133
		"t" (white) "I" (white)	Green Green	IР66 IР69К	ZB5AA73134
Two flush + one central	Tur fuch	"+" (white) "-" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73135
projecting red push marked "Stop"	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (black)	White White		ZB5AA71115
		"←" (black) "→" (white)	White Black		ZB5AA71123
		"t" (black) "t" (white)	White Black		ZB5AA71124
		"t" (white) "I" (white)	Black Black		ZB5AA72124
Without caps					
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB5AA791

For caps, see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60



ZB5AA73133

61





ZB5AC 30 mm



XB5 Emergency Stop Operators

Table 19.140: Mu Shape of Head	Ishroom Heads for	Maintained Push	Buttons Color	Catalog Number
For use in Emergence		Diameter of Head	000	
		30 mm	Red	ZB5AT844
$\left(\right)$	-	40 mm	Red	ZB5AT84
\bigcirc	Trigger action Push-pull [50]	60 mm	Red	ZB5AX84
\cap		30 mm	Red	ZB5AS834
(\bigcirc)	Trigger action	40 mm	Red	ZB5AS844
	Turn-to-release [50]	60 mm	Red	ZB5AS864
\frown		30 mm	Red	ZB5AS934
(Φ)	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) <i>[50]</i>	40 mm	Red	ZB5AS944 [51]
Contraction of the second seco		60 mm	Red	ZB5AS964
For use in non-Emer	gency Stop applications	•		
\frown		30 mm	Black	ZB5AT24
(\cap)	Push-pull	40 mm	Black	ZB5AT2
\bigcirc	Fush-pui	60 mm	Black	ZB5AX2
\frown		30 mm	Black	ZB5AS42
(\bigcirc)	Turn to release	40 mm	Black	ZB5AS52
$\langle \bigcirc \rangle$	Turn-to-release	Turn-to-release 40 mm	Yellow	ZB5AS55
		60 mm	Black	ZB5AS62
		30 mm	Black	ZB5AS72
(db)	Key release	40 mm	Black	ZB5AS12
Cert and a second secon	(Ño. 455)	60 mm	Black	ZB5AS22

Table 19.141: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number
00 mm	Blank	ZBY8101
90 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330
	Blank	ZBY9121
60 mm Deseled	Emergency Stop	ZBY9320
60 mm Bezeled	Prada de Emergencia	ZBY9420
	Not Halt	ZBY9220

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59

UNERGEN C R STOP

ZBY9320

[50] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[51] Other key numbers:

-key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number. key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
 key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
 key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a Ø 40 mm red mushroom head for a trigger action, maintained push button, with release by key no. 421E becomes: ZB5AS94412.





ZB5AD• Standard Lever



ZB5AG



ZB5AJX• Extended Lever

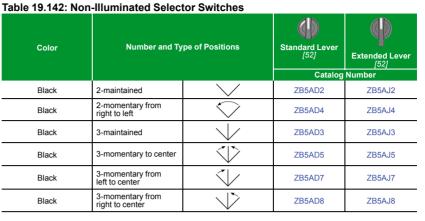


Table 19.143: Non-Illuminated Key Switches

XB5 Selector Switches

Type of Operator	Number and Type	Catalog Number [53]	
		\sim	ZB5AG2
	2-maintained	\sim	ZB5AG4
		>	ZB5AG02
	2-momentary from right to left	\sim	ZB5AG6
			ZB5AG0
Key (No. 455)	3-maintained		ZB5AG3
[53]		R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R	ZB5AG5
		\rightarrow	ZB5AG9
NOTE: The symbol $\[Bmu]$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).		\rightarrow	ZB5AG09
	3-momentary from left to center	\rightarrow	ZB5AG1
	3-momentary to center		ZB5AG7
			ZB5AG8
	3-momentary from right to center	\sim	ZB5AG08
		S.	ZB5AG05

Table 19.144: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Link Tune			Selector Switches													
Unit Type		2-position			3-position											
Note: L=Left, C=Center, I O=Open, X=Cl	R=Right, osed				Q				5		(0°)	Q		5°
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position Down																
Contact Block Locatio	n	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
Contacts	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

For Selector Switch Sequence, see Table 19.97 Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-34

[52] For colored lever, add the following code to the end of catalog number: 01-white, 03-green, 04-red, 05-yellow, 06-blue (Example: ZB5AD204). [53]

Other key numbers:

-key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number. -key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.

- key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
 key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.
- -key no. 8D1: add the suffix D to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a head with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, becomes: ZB5AG212



XB5 Specialty Operators

Table 19.145: Reset Operators

Shape of Head	Actuation	Distance	Text	Color	Catalog Number						
Shape of nead	in	mm	Text	Color							
Flush	Adjustable S	haft Shaft or	nly (short) is W404376	32							
				Green	XB5AA831						
			Without	Red	XB5AA841						
	0.67-4.72	17-120		Blue	XB5AA861						
-			0	Red	XB5AA84101						
			R	Blue	XB5AA86102						
		4.72–10.12 120–257 Without O		Green	XB5AA832						
	Without		Without	Red	XB5AA842						
	4.72-10.12		-10.12 120–257	120-257	120-257	120-257	120-257	120-257		Blue	XB5AA862
				0	Red	XB5AA84201					
			R	Blue	XB5AA86202						
Extended											
	0.67-4.72	17-120	0	Red	XB5AL84101						
\bigcirc	4.72-10.12	120–257	0	Red	XB5AL84201						

Table 19.146: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number
	For potentiometer with shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in.	For shaft Ø 0.25 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB5AD922
	(44 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB5AD912

Table 19.147: Complete Potentiometers

Description	Resistance (k Ω)	Weight (kg/lb)	Catalog Number
+/- 10% linear mode precision	1	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R1K
complete potentiometer with	4.7	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R4K7
screw terminals	10	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R10K
	47	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R47K
	100	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R100K
	470	0.048/0.106	XB5AD912R470K

Table 19.148: Joystick, 54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft. Do not use standard contact blocks ZBE10• (single) or ZBE20• (double)

Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number
•		Maintained	XD5PA12
Î ↓	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD5PA22
2 direction			
٨		Maintained	XD5PA14
$\leftarrow \downarrow \rightarrow$	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD5PA24
4 direction			

Table 19.149: Legends for Joystick

Description	For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Legends	O dise stice	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201
30 x 48 mm for engraving	2 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401
Legends		Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201
48 x 48 mm for engraving	4 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401

Table 19.150: Hour Counters (UR E191025, XHNR2 and XHNR8)

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number
	12–24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5DSB
Indication 0–9999.9 (IP40 NEMA 1)	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5DSG
	230–240 Vac, 50 Hz	XB5DSM

Table 19.151: Buzzer (UR E191025, XHNR2 and XHNR8)

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number		
85 db buzzer:4kHz, continuous or	24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5KSB		
intermittent (IP40 NEMA 1)	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5KSG		

Table 19.152: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number
	Black	Maintained	ZB5AD28
(6)	Black	Momentary	ZB5AD48

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.179 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60.



XB5AA

XB5AD912R1K



XD5PA12



XB5DS•



XB5KS•



19

ZB5AV053

XB5 Pilot Lights Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5 Pilot Lights

Sha

Table 19.153: Pilot Light Heads

ape of Head	For use with Body Comprising Light Module Type	Color of Lens	Catalog Number
	Protected LED™ only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV013 ZB5AV033 ZB5AV043 ZB5AV053 ZB5AV063
	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens [54]	White Green Red Amber Blue	ZB5AV013S ZB5AV033S ZB5AV043S ZB5AV053S ZB5AV063S
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only [55]	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZB5AV01 ZB5AV03 ZB5AV04 ZB5AV05 ZB5AV06 ZB5AV07
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens [55]	White Green Red Amber Blue Clear	ZB5AV01S ZB5AV03S ZB5AV04S ZB5AV05S ZB5AV06S ZB5AV06S ZB5AV07S
	Protected LED only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5CV013 ZB5CV033 ZB5CV043 ZB5CV053 ZB5CV063

For legends, refer to XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.179 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60

Table 19.154: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

Description	Light Source Supply Voltage (V)		Catalog Number
Screw clamp ter	minal connections		
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included [55]	<250	ZB5AV6
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent, bulb included	24 V 2 W	ZB5AV624
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent, bulb included	120 V 2.4 W	ZB5AV6120
		110–120 Vac, 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV3
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary		230–240 Vac, 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV4
	BA9s incandescent bulb included	400–50 Hz	ZB5AV5
		440–480 Vac, 60 Hz	ZB5AV8
		550–600 Vac, 60 Hz	ZB5AV9

Table 19.155: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Protected LED™ Light Module) [56][57]

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
Screw clamp terminal conn	ections		
Protected	12 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVJ1 ZB5AVJ3 ZB5AVJ4 ZB5AVJ5 ZB5AVJ6
	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVB1 ZB5AVB3 ZB5AVB4 ZB5AVB5 ZB5AVB6
	24-120 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVBG1 ZB5AVBG3 ZB5AVBG4 ZB5AVBG5 ZB5AVBG6
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVG1 ZB5AVG3 ZB5AVG4 ZB5AVG5 ZB5AVG6
Flashing Protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV18B1 ZB5AV18B3 ZB5AV18B4 ZB5AV18B5 ZB5AV18B5 ZB5AV18B6
LED	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV18G1 ZB5AV18G3 ZB5AV18G4 ZB5AV18G5 ZB5AV18G6

[54]

- For use in bright ambient conditions (i.e., sunlight). Order bulb separately; see Table 19.184 BA9s Bulbs, page 19-61. For BA9 LED, see Table 19.402 Lamps, BA9s Base, page 19-129. [55]
- For Quick-Connect version, add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB5AVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110"). [56]
- [57] For 240 V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: ZB5AVB1 (24V) to ZB5AVM1 (240V))

ZB5AV6





ZB5AV••

ZB5CV063



ZB5AV3

ZB5AV01



schneider-electric.us



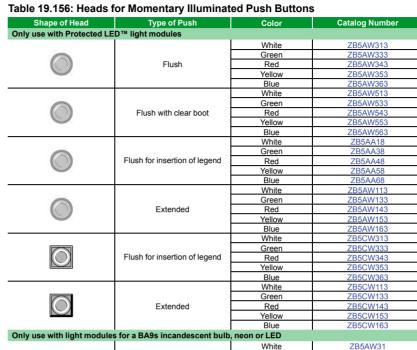
ZB5AW313





ZB5AW363

ZB5CW313



XB5 Illuminated Operators



ZB5AW33

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved

6/20/2017

		white	ZB3AW31					
-		Green	ZB5AW33					
	Flush	Red	ZB5AW34					
	Fiush	Yellow	nn ZB5AW33 i ZB5AW34 w ZB5AW35 a ZB5AW36 ur ZB5AW37 e ZB5AW17 en ZB5AW13 i ZB5AW14 w ZB5AW15 a ZB5AW16 ur ZB5AW17					
		Blue	ZB5AW36					
		Clear	reen ZB5AW33 Red ZB5AW34 ellow ZB5AW35 silue ZB5AW35 silue ZB5AW35 lear ZB5AW36 lear ZB5AW37 /hite ZB5AW11 reen ZB5AW13 Red ZB5AW13 Red ZB5AW14 ellow ZB5AW15 situe ZB5AW16 lear ZB5AW16 lear ZB5AW16 fear ZB5AW17 rs of Lens Catalog Number /hite ZB5AH013 reen ZB5AH033 Red ZB5AH043					
		White	ZB5AW11					
-		Green	ZB5AW13					
\bigcirc	Extended	Red	ZB5AW14					
	Extended	Yellow	ZB5AW15					
		Blue	ZB5AW16					
		Clear	ZB5AW17					
• 19.157: Illumin Shape of Head	ated Push-on/Push-off (Operators Color of Lens	Catalog Number					
•		Color of Lens						
use with Protected L	-D light modules							
		White	ZB5AH013					
		Green	ZB5AH033					
	Flush	Red	ZB5AH043					
		Yellow	ZB5AH053					
		Blue	ZB5AH063					

White

Green

Red

Yellow

Blue

For legends, refer to XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.179 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60

Extended

ດ ~

ZB5AH13

ZB5AH33

ZB5AH43

ZB5AH53

ZB5AH63

Table Only u

22 mm Push Buttons

XB5 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



schneider-electric.us

ZB5AW7A3741



Table 19.158: Two Button with Clear Pilot Light, Momentary									
Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number				
No Marking									
Protected		_	Green Red		ZB5AW7A3740				
	Two flush	_	White Black	IP66	ZB5AW7A1720				
Protected D	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB5AW7L3740				
Premarked									
Protected D	Two flush	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB5AW7A3741				
	I wo flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black		ZB5AW7A1721				
LED O	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP66	ZB5AW7L3741				
Protected D	Two flush	"t" (black) "↓" (white)	White Black	IP69K	ZB5AW7A1724				
Protected D	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (black)	White White		ZB5AW7A1715				
Without caps									
Two flush without caps		_	—	IP66, IP69K	ZB5AW7A9				

Table 19.159: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons Shape of Head Type of Push Catalog Number Color

Only use with Prote	ected LED light modules		
-		White	ZB5AW713
\bigcirc	Turn to Bologoo Muchroom (40	Green	ZB5AW733
	Turn-to-Release Mushroom (40 mm)	Red	ZB5AW743
)	Yellow	ZB5AW753
		Blue	ZB5AW763

Table 19.160: Emergency Stop, Trigger Action and Mech Latching Push Button with Mech State Indicator for Elevator Inspection Box Applications—Heads Only

Shape of Head	Type of Reset	Color	Catalog Number
(J)	Push-pull (40 mm)	Red	ZB5AT8643M

NOTE: ZB5AT8643M not to be used with ZBZ16* guard.

Sha Only u

Table 19.161: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

ape of Head	Number and Type of Position	Catalog Number [58]							
use with Protec	se with Protected LED light modules								
	2-maintained	\sim	ZB5AK12•3						
	2-momentary from right to left	\bigcirc	ZB5AK14•3						
	3-maintained	\rightarrow	ZB5AK13•3						
	3-momentary to center	\Rightarrow	ZB5AK15•3						
	3-momentary from right to center	\Rightarrow	ZB5AK18•3						
	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB5AK17•3						

Table 19.162: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches														
Unit Type			2-position				3-position									
Note: L=Left, C=Center, O=Open, X=Cl	R=Right, osed	t, 315°		Q							45°					
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position	Down															
Contact Block Location L C R		L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R			
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
CUITACIS	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.179 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60. For Caps, see Table 19.189 Lens Caps, page 19-62

ZB5AW7•



ZB5AT8643M



ZB5AK1213

ZB5AK1463



ZB5AZ101

ZB5AW0••1

XB5 Electrical Components

NOTE: For the Quick-Connect version, add the numeral **3** to the end of the number. Example: ZB5AZ101**3** (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").

Table 19.163: Contact Blocks

(Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks) [59] [60] [61]

Description	Type of	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O. N.C.		
	1	_	ZB5AZ101
	_	1	ZB5AZ102
Screw clamp terminal	2		ZB5AZ103
connections	_	2	ZB5AZ104
	1	1	ZB5AZ105
	1	2	ZB5AZ141

Table 19.164: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED™)

		•			,
		Contact		Supply V	oltage [63]
Light Source			Color	24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac
	N.O.	N.C.			Number
Screw clamp tern	ninal conr	nections			
	1		White	ZB5AW0B11	ZB5AW0G11
			Green	ZB5AW0B31	ZB5AW0G31
	1	_	Red	ZB5AW0B41	ZB5AW0G41
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B51	ZB5AW0G51
			Blue	ZB5AW0B61	ZB5AW0G61
			White	ZB5AW0B12	ZB5AW0G12
			Green	ZB5AW0B32	ZB5AW0G32
	-	- 1	Red	ZB5AW0B42	ZB5AW0G42
Protected			Yellow	ZB5AW0B52	ZB5AW0G52
Protect			Blue	ZB5AW0B62	ZB5AW0G62
IFU			White	ZB5AW0B13	ZB5AW0G13
			Green	ZB5AW0B33	ZB5AW0G33
	2	_	Red	Red ZB5AW0B43	ZB5AW0G43
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B53	ZB5AW0G53
			Blue	ZB5AW0B63	ZB5AW0G63
			White	ZB5AW0B15	ZB5AW0G15
			Green	ZB5AW0B35	ZB5AW0G35
	1	1	Red	ZB5AW0B45	ZB5AW0G45
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B55	ZB5AW0G55
			Blue	ZB5AW0B65	ZB5AW0G65

For LEDs, see LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.

Table 19.165: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections)

Supply Light Source		Supply Voltage		e of ct [62]	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number	
		voltage	N.O.	N.C.	Jource		
Screw clamp terr	Screw clamp terminal connections						
BA9s	BA9s	< 250 Vac/ Vdc	1	—	_	ZB5AW061	
Direct supply	2.4 W max. bulb		١	1	_	ZB5AW062	
Not included [64]			2		_	ZB5AW063	
		1	1	_	ZB5AW065		
Transformer		110–120 Vac	1	_	_	ZB5AW031	
type 1.2 VA, 6 V bulb included	50/60 Hz	1	1	_	ZB5AW035		
	bulb included	230–240 Vac	1		_	ZB5AW041	
secondary	Sup molded	50/60 Hz	1	1	_	ZB5AW045	

ZB5AW065



[59] For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB5AZ1029).

- Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog9001CT0001 for more information. [60]
- Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more information. Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, see Table 19.167 Add-On Contact Blocks, page 19-56. [61]
- [62]
- For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB5AW0B11 (24 V) to ZB5AW0M11 (240 V)) [63]
- [64] Order bulbs separately, see Table 19.184 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017



ZBVB•





ZBE101



XB5 Electrical Components Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



Table 19.166: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with Electrical block (contact or light module)

Catalog Number ZB5AZ009

Table 19.167: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) [65]

Description		Type of	Catalog Number	
		N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Nulliber
Standard single contact	blocks/671/681	1	—	ZBE101
Standard single contact	blocks[07][00]	_	1	ZBE102
		2	—	ZBE203
Standard double contact blocks[67][68]		_	2	ZBE204
		1	1	ZBE205
Special contact blocks for low-power switching [69]		1	—	ZBE1016
		_	1	ZBE1026
	Dusty environment	1	_	ZBE1016P
Low-power switching	[69] (IP5X, 50 µm dust)	_	1	ZBE1026P
Staggered contacts Staggered contacts Staggered Staggered N.C. + N.C. Staggered N.O. + N.C.		1	-	ZBE201
		_	1	ZBE202
		1	1	ZB4BZ106
	Staggered N.O. + N.O.	_	2	ZB4BZ107

Table 19.168: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections)[65][66]

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ1
		Green	ZBVJ3
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ4
		Yellow	ZBVJ5
		Blue	ZBVJ6
		White	ZBVB1
		Green	ZBVB3
	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB4
		Yellow	ZBVB5
		Blue	ZBVB6
Protected		White	ZBVG1
Protecto	110–120 Vac	Green	ZBVG3
I EI I		Red	ZBVG4
		Yellow	ZBVG5
		Blue	ZBVG6
		White	ZBVBG1
		Green	ZBVBG3
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVBG4
		Yellow	ZBVBG5
		Blue	ZBVBG6
		White	ZBVM1
		Green	ZBVM3
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM4
		Yellow	ZBVM5
		Blue	ZBVM6
Direct supply for BA9s (2.4 W max. bulb not included—see Table 19.184 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61)	< 250 Vac/Vdc	_	ZBV6

For LEDs, see LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.

[65] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details.

- [66] [67] Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details. For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1013) (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
- For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029). [68]

[69] Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.



XB5 Electrical Components

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





ZBE1015



ZB4BZ1015

Table 19.169: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number
Contact block or light module	ZB5AZ009

Table 19.170: Contact Blocks [70]

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications					
Description	Type of contact	N.O.	↓ ↓ N.C.	Catalog Number	
	Single	1	-	ZBE1015	
		-	1	ZBE1025	
	o:	1	-	ZB4BZ1015	
Contact blocks		-	1	ZB4BZ1025	
	Single with body/mounting collar	2	-	ZB4BZ1035	
	body/mounting conar	-	2	ZB4BZ1045	
		1	1	ZB4BZ1055	

Table 19.171: Light Modules [70]

Spring Terminal Connections				
Description	Supply voltage	Color of light source	Catalog Number	
		White	ZBVJ15	
		Green	ZBVJ35	
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ45	
		Orange	ZBVJ55	
		Blue	ZBVJ65	
		White	ZBVB15	
		Green	ZBVB35	
ntegral LED (to combine with	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB45	
eads for integral LED)		Orange	ZBVB55	
Protected		Blue	ZBVB65	
	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG15	
IFD		Green	ZBVG35	
		Red	ZBVG45	
		Orange	ZBVG55	
		Blue	ZBVG65	
		White	ZBVM15	
		Green	ZBVM35	
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM45	
		Orange	ZBVM55	
		Blue	ZBVM65	

[70] Additional blocks cannot be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules. However, spring terminal contact blocks can be mounted behind screw terminal contact blocks.

XB5 Legend Holders Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5 Legend Holders

Table 19.172: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

ſ	I	1	7
ſ	7		1
	L	1	Ŋ
	ZE	3Z32	2



7BY2303

Description	Le	gend	Cotolog Numbe
Description	Color	Text	Catalog Numbe
Nithout legend [71]	_	[_	ZBZ32
With blank legend	Black or red background	—	ZBY2101
(for engraving)	White or yellow background	_	ZBY4101
Custom Legend	Black background	White	ZBY2002
Specify Engraving)	Red background	White	ZBY2004
lines of 11 characters including spaces)	White background	Black	ZBY4001
maximum per line	Yellow background	Black	ZBY4005
		O (black background)	ZBY2146
		O (red background)	ZBY2931
		1	ZBY2147
Nith legend marked with nternational language	Black or red background [72]		ZBY2148
international language		0-1	ZBY2178
		1-11	ZBY2179
		I-O-II	ZBY2186
		AUTO	ZBY2115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385
		CLOSE	ZBY2314
		DOWN	ZBY2308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330
		FAST	ZBY2328
		FORWARD	ZBY2305
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371
		HAND	ZBY2316
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387
		INCH	ZBY2321
		JOG	ZBY2382
		LEFT	ZBY2310
Nith legend marked with English language	Black or red background[72]	OFF	ZBY2312
English language	0 1 1	OFF-ON	ZBY2367
		ON	ZBY2311
		OPEN	ZBY2313
		POWER ON	ZBY2326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322
		REVERSE	ZBY2306
		RIGHT	ZBY2309
		RUN	ZBY2334
		SLOW	ZBY2327
		START	ZBY2303
		STOP	ZBY2304
		STOP-START	ZBY2366
		UP	ZBY2307

Table 19.173: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description [73]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	—	ZBZ33
With blank legend insert	Black or red background	ZBY6101
with blank legend lisert	White or yellow background	ZBY6102

Table 19.174: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description [73]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	—	ZBZ34
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101
with blank legend	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101

Table 19.175: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description [73]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	—	ZBZ35
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101
	White or yellow background	ZBY6H102





ZBZ34

ZBZ35





ZBY6H10

- [71] For legends, see XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59.
 [72] Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).
 [73] For custom legends, see Table 19.179 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60



XB5 Legend Inserts

ZBY02178

Table 19.176: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	1	O (black background)	ZBY02146
		O (red background)	ZBY02931
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ZBY02147
	International	11	ZBY02148
		0-1	ZBY02178
		1-11	ZBY02179
		I-O-II	ZBY02186
		AUTO	ZBY02115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385
		CLOSE	ZBY02314
		DOWN	ZBY02308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330
		FAST	ZBY02328
		FORWARD	ZBY02305
		FOR-REV	ZBY02371
		HAND	ZBY02316
Black or red background		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387
[74]		INCH	ZBY02321
		JOG	ZBY02382
		LEFT	ZBY02310
	English	OFF	ZBY02312
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367
		ON	ZBY02311
		OPEN	ZBY02313
		POWER ON	ZBY02326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322
		REVERSE	ZBY02306
		RIGHT	ZBY02309
		RUN	ZBY02334
		SLOW	ZBY02327
		START	ZBY02303
		STOP	ZBY02304
		STOP-START	ZBY02366
		UP	ZBY02307

Table 19.177: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
0 07	20 v 40 mm laggand holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101
8 x 27 mm	30 x 40 mm legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102
4007	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101
18 x 27 mm	So x So minnegend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102

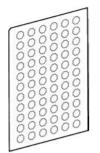
Table 19.178: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
8 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert		Black background	White	ZBY01002
Only (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)	30 x 40 mm	Red background	White	ZBY01004
maximum per line	legend holders	White background	Black	ZBY01001
(Example: ZBY01002 marked "Robot")		Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005
18 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002
Only (Specify Engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)		Red background	White	ZBY05004
maximum per line		White background	Black	ZBY05001
(Example: ZBY05002 marked "Robot")	noiders	Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005

[74] Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above).

XB5 Accessories Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





ZBY1101



ZBI •



XB5 Accessories

Table 19.179: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

Description	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	Blank Round		ZBY1101
	Blank–Square legends		ZBCY1101
		0	ZBY1146
			ZBY1147
			ZBY1148
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off	International		ZBY1149
transparent self-adhesive legends		STOP	ZBY1304
legenus		→	ZBY1912
		HAND	ZBY1316
	English	OFF	ZBY1312
	English	ON	ZBY1311
		START	ZBY1303

Table 19.180: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number
		White	ZBA1
		Black	ZBA2
		Green	ZBA3
	Flush	Red	ZBA4
ZB4BA0 push button heads		Yellow	ZBA5
		Blue	ZBA6
		6 colors [75]	ZBA9
		White	ZBL1
		Black	ZBL2
		Green	ZBL3
	Extended	Red	ZBL4
		Yellow	ZBL5
		Blue	ZBL6
		6 colors [75]	ZBL9

Table 19.181: Push Button Caps—Marked

	Turner (Durner	Mar	king	0	
For use with	Type of Push	Text [76]	Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number
		I [77]	White	Green	ZBA331
			Black	White	ZBA131
		START [77]	White	Green	ZBA333
			Black	White	ZBA133
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341
		-	Black	White	ZBA141
		UP [77]	Black	White	ZBA343
		DOWN [77]	White	Black	ZBA344
		() [77]	White	Green	ZBA345
ZB4BA0 push button Flush heads	Flush	() [77]	White	Black	ZBA245
		\Diamond	White	Green	ZBA346
		•	Black	White	ZBA334 [78]
		Ť	White	Black	ZBA335 [78]
		O [77]		Red	ZBA432
		01/11	White	Black	ZBA232
	STOP [77] White	14/1-11-	Red	ZBA434	
			White	Black	ZBA234
		OFF	W/bite	Red	ZBA435
		OFF	White	Black	ZBA235
		R [77]	White	Blue	ZBA639

20 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR

[75] [76]

Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue. Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified). Double injection molecular of block background. Stop functions, while letters of the background Double injection molecular management of a stop function of a stop f

[77] [78]

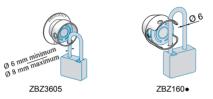
19-60





XB5 Accessories

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





ZB4BZ6•



DL1CE•••



ZBZ8





Table 19.182: Multiple-head and XB5R Push Button Caps[79]

For use with	Type of Push	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number
		Unmarked		ZBA71
		"I" black	\A/bite	ZBA7131
		→ black	White	ZBA7134
		"+" black		ZBA7138
		Unmarked		ZBA72
		"O" white		ZBA7232
		"+" white	Black	ZBA7233
Double push button		⇔ white		ZBA7235
heads		"I" white		ZBA7237
Tripe push button heads	Flush	Unmarked	Green	ZBA73
ZB4RZA0		"I" white		ZBA7331
ZB5RZA0		"+" white		ZBA7333
				ZBA7335
		"II" white		ZBA7336
		Unmarked	Red	ZBA74
		"O" white	Reu	ZBA7432
		Unmarked	Yellow	ZBA75
		Unmarked	Blue	ZBA76
		Assorted	10 colors/801	ZBA79

Table 10 183: Accessories

Table 19.183: Accessories					
Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number		
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN/ISO 13850 [81] (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø 40 trigger-action push buttons: XB5AT8•, XB5AS8•, XB5AS9•, ZB5AS8•, ZB5AS9•, ZB5A50*, ZB5A50	Yellow	ZBZ3605		
	For Emergency Stop function only with the	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1600		
	following Ø 40 mm trigger-action push buttons:	Black	ZBZ1602		
Metal guards	XB5AT8•, XB5AS8•, XB5AS9•, ZB5AT8•	Red	ZBZ1604		
Padlockable	(except ZB5AT8643M), ZB5AS8•, ZB5AS9•	Yellow	ZBZ1605		
		Blue	ZBZ1606		
	For Emergency Stop function with XB4 and XB5 E-Stop 30 mm and 40 mm operators	Chrome plated	ZBZ1700		
	Round Guard for ZB4BS5430, 2.5" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905		
Plastic guards[82]	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB4BS5430 or ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators[83]	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005		
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB4BS84430, 3" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105		
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62		
Faulockable liaps	For push bullons	Red	ZB4BZ64		
Plastic blanking plug, round [84]	For Ø 22 mm units with round heads	Black	ZB5SZ3		
Plastic blanking plug, square [84]	For Ø 22 mm units with square heads	Black	ZB5SZ5		
Square insert	To give square appearance to ZB5A round heads	Black	ZB5AZ31		
Mounting nut	Operator	_	ZB5AZ901		
Tool	For tightening mounting nut ZB5AZ901	_	ZB5AZ905		
Plate	Anti-rotation of head		ZB5AZ902		

Table 19.184: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s)	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012
Incandescent	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130
Neon bulbs	120–130 V, 1.8 mA	DL1CF110
Neon builds	230–240 V, 1,8 mA	DL1CF220
Bulb extractor	_	XBFX13
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm KO	ZBZ41

Table 19.185: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) [85]

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number
Bellows seals for harsh	Any Harmony XB4 metal, mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm or Ø 60 mm (except	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48
environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure		Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28
cleaning)	ZB4BR●16)	Black EPDM	2	ZBZ58

19

- [80] Set of 10 different caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background.
- [81] Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY•T listed above.
- For additional information, refer to publication 9001DB0601R6/06. [82]
- Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm. [83]
- Mounting nut included with blanking plug. [84]
- [85] Only when mounted on control stations. Use special legends ZBY • •T.

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017

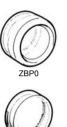
22 mm Push Buttons





ZBA709

ZBV01•







Catalog Number ZBD D2

Table 19.186: Boot for Standard Selector Switch Handle

Description Boot for standard handle For use wit ZB4BD●●

Table 19.187: Replacement Keys

Description	Key Number	Catalog Number
	455	ZBG455
	421E	ZBG421E
Set of 2 keys	458A	ZBG458A
	520E	ZBG520E
	3131A	ZBG3131A
	455	ZBG455P
Cat of 2 kova	421E	ZBG421EP
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	458A	ZBG458AP
	520E	ZBG520EP
	3131A	ZBG3131AP

Table 19,188: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number	
Single boots	Booted push buttons with circular head		ZBPA	
	Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications]	ZBP0A	
Dauble haste	Double-headed push buttons, two flush	Silicone	ZBA708	
Double boots	Double-headed push buttons, one flush + one projecting		ZBA710	
Triple boot	Triple-headed push buttons, two flush + one projecting		ZBA709	

Table 19.189: Lens Caps

For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Lens caps for Protected LED™ light modules		
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBV0113 ZBV0133 ZBV0143 ZBV0153 ZBV0163
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBW9113 ZBW9133 ZBW9143 ZBW9153 ZBW9163
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBW9313 ZBW9333 ZBW9343 ZBW9353 ZBW9363
Lens caps for BA9 light modules		
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBV011 ZBV013 ZBV014 ZBV015 ZBV016 ZBV017
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBW911 ZBW913 ZBW914 ZBW915 ZBW916 ZBW917
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBW931 ZBW933 ZBW934 ZBW935 ZBW936 ZBW937
Square lens caps for Protected LED light modules (ZB5C operators only)	
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCV0113 ZBCV0133 ZBCV0143 ZBCV0153 ZBCV0163
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCW9113 ZBCW9133 ZBCW9143 ZBCW9153 ZBCW9163
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCW9313 ZBCW9333 ZBCW9343 ZBCW9353 ZBCW9363







New! XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons

Table 19.190: Ready-to-use Packs [86]

Description	Transmitter Type	Voltage Receiver V	Receiver Type	Catalog Number	
Packs include: - 1 push button/	Ø 22 mm plastic head + 1 set of 10 different colored caps	~/===	Programmable receiver with:	XB5RFA02	
transmitter - 1 receiver The push button	ansmitter 1 receiver + 1 set of 10 different 24 to 240 - 2 relay outputs type RT 34		- 2 relay outputs type RT 3A[88]	XB4RFA02	
and receiver are factory-paired [87]	Ø 22 mm plastic head	_	Non-programmable receiver	XB5RFB01	
lablery parea [07]	Ø 22 mm metallic head	24	with: - 1 relay output type RT 3A[89]	XB4RFB01	
Packs include: - 1 push button/ transmitter in	Ø 22 mm plastic head + 1 set of 10 different colored caps	∼/ <u></u> 24 to 240	Programmable receiver with: - 2 relay outputs type RT 3A[88]	XB5RMA04	
handy box [90] - 1 receiver The push button and receiver are factory-paired [87]	Ø 22 mm metallic head + 1 operator head		Non-programmable receiver with: - 1 relay output type RT 3A[89]	XB5RMB03	

Table 19.191: Transmitter Components for Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons Catalog



ZBRT1

ZB4RZA0





Description	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
	1 radio frame sent at the push of the button	-	ZBRT1
Transmitter for wireless, batteryless push buttons [91] [92]	Dual Action: 1 radio frame sent at the push of the button 1 radio frame sent at therelease of the button	_	ZBRT2
Spring return push button heads	Plastic	Without cap [93]	ZB5RZA0
for transmitter ZBRT1	Metal	Without cap [93]	ZB4RZA0
		White	ZB5RTA1
		Black	ZB5RTA2
	Plastic	Green	ZB5RTA3
		Green with white "I"	ZB5RTA33
		Red	ZB5RTA4
Wireless, batteryless push		Red with white "O"	ZB5RTA43
buttons including:		Yellow	ZB5RTA5
- a transmitter fitted with		Blue	ZB5RTA6
mounting collar		White	ZB4RTA1
- a spring return push button		Black	ZB4RTA2
head with clipped-in cap [94]		Green	ZB4RTA3
	A	Green with white "I"	ZB4RTA33
	Metal	Red	ZB4RTA4
		Red with white "O"	ZB4RTA43
		Yellow	ZB4RTA5
		Blue	ZB4RTA6

[86] Wireless and batteryless push button and receiver, factory-paired.

- [87] For additional components, these devices can be field-paired.
- [88] Supplied with output function set to momentary. Outputs programmable to maintained and Start-Stop.
- [89] Non-programmable momentary output function.
- [90]
- Supplied with a magnet. Mounting collar ZB5AZ009 (plastic) or ZB4BZ009 (metal) to be ordered separately. Only heads ZB4RZA0 and ZB5RZA0 are mechanically compatible. [91]
- [92]
- Cap to be ordered separately: see Caps for Harmony Push Button Heads ZB5RZA0 and ZB4RZA0. [93]
- [94] This cap is fitted by Schneider Electric and cannot be removed (risk of damage).

22 mm Push Buttons













XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, **Batteryless Push Buttons**



Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

Table 19.192: Programmable Receivers Description Output Type Voltage Receiver V Catalog Number Programmable receivers equipped with: - 2 buttons ("Scroll-through", "Ok") 4 PNP outputs, 200 mA / 24 V 24 ZBRRC 2 relay outputs type RT 3A [95] $\sim =$ ZBRRD 24 to 240 Ok")
 6 indicating LEDs (power ON, outputs, signal strength) 2 relay outputs type RT 3A [95] ZBRRA 24 to 240

NOTE: Also refer to Access Point for advanced features in programmable receivers.

Table 19.193: Caps for Harmony Push Button Heads ZB5RZA0 and ZB4RZA0

Description	Background Color	Marking	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
		Without	ithout 10 ZBA71	
	140.11	"I" (black)	10	ZBA7131
	White	"t" (black)	10	ZBA7134
		"+" (black)	10	ZBA7138
		Without	10	ZBA72
		"O" (white)	10	ZBA7232
	Black	"+" (white)	10	ZBA7233
		"∜" (white)	10	ZBA7235
Sets of 10 different colored caps with identical marking		. ,	10	ZBA7237
[96]		Without	10	ZBA73
		"I" (white)	10	ZBA7331
	Green	"+" (white) 10	ZBA7333	
		"t" white	10	ZBA7335
		"II" (white)	10	ZBA7336
	Ded	Without	10	ZBA74
	Red	"O" (white)	10 ZBA7	ZBA7432
	Yellow	Without	10	ZBA75
	Blue	Without	10	ZBA76
Set of 10 different colored caps with different markings [96]	White, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background		ZBA79	

Table 19.194: Boxes for Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons

Description	For use with:	Marking		Catalog Number
	For mobile and fixed applications with	1 cut-out	1	ZBRM21
Mobile box, plastic, empty [97]	wireless and batteryless push buttons	2 cut-outs	1 ZBI	ZBRM22
	Support for tube or wall specific for ZBRM21 and ZBRM22	-	1	ZBRACS
Empty plastic boxes for	For fixed or on-board wireless and	1 cut-out	1	XALD01H7
wireless and batteryless pushbuttons [98]	batteryless pushbuttons	2 cut-outs	1	XALD02H7

New!) XB5R and XB4R Accessories

Table 19.195: Accessories

Description	For use with:	Marking	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
External antenna [99]	Between transmitter and receiver, used to increase the range and/or get around obstacles	24 to 240 V - 5m cable - 1 power-ON LED - 2 LEDs reception/transmission	1	ZBRA1
Mounting collar		Plastic	10	ZB5AZ009
Mounting collar	-	Metal	10	ZB4BZ009
Legend plate, 27 x 8 mm, for engraving	For adhering to handy box ZBRM01	Self-adhesive, blank, black background	10	ZBY0101T
External antenna access point 2 m/6.56 ft cable with 1 RF connector	Access point (ZBRN1 or ZBRN2) Used to increase the distance of transmission			ZBRA2

NOTE: The ZBRN2 has embedded communication port for Modbus Serial Line, where as ZBRN1 must be plugged with a communication module to support different protocols.

6 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR

ZBRM22

[95] [96]

Supplied with output function set to momentary Outputs programmable to maintained and Start-Stop. Cap can be clipped-in at 90° steps, through 360°.

- [97] Cannot be used for wired contacts (no cable gland outlet).
- [98] Box equipped with cable gland outlets, compatible with Harmony ZB5 push button heads.

[99] Not wired to the receiver.

19-64



XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, **Batteryless Push Buttons** Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

New!)

schneider-electric.us

ZBRN1 and ZBRN2 Access Points

M Ŭ. 16

Radio transmission between 3 transmitters and 1 Access Point





ZBRN1

ZBRCETH

The access point of Harmony wireless and batteryless range provides network connectivity openness by operating as an intermediate equipment between the transmiter and the PLC (Programmable Logic Controller). The access point receives radio signals from the transmitters and converts them to communication protocols. Based on the model, it is connected to the PLC using either RS485 Modbus Serial line or Modbus/TCP protocol.

The access point can be used with transmitters such as XB4R and XB5R wireless and batteryless push buttons, rope pull switch, mushroom head pushbutton (1), and all PLCs that support Modbus Serial line over RS485 or Modbus/TCP protocols.

Depending on the application, an external or a relay antenna can be used to improve signal reception. An access point can support up to 60 radio transmitters

Table 19.196: Configurable Access Points

Description	Data Function	Output Type	Receiver Voltage (V)	Catalog Number
Configurable access points equipped with: - 7-segment display - jog dial - 8 indicating LEDs	Monostable (adjustable from 100 ms to 1 s)	2 RS485 connectors that provides connectivity for Modbus RS485 Serial line	√/ 24 to 240	ZBRN2
(power ON, functions mode, communication status, signal strength) - external antenna connector and protective plug	Monostable (adjustable from 100 ms to 1 s)	1 slot for communication module ZBRCETH (should be ordered separately)	∼/ 24 to 240	ZBRN1

Table 19.197: Communication Module

Description	Characteristics	Communication Port	Catalog Number
Modbus/TCP network communication module	Modbus/TCP protocol with embedded Web pages in 5 languages for configuration, monitoring and diagnostics	2 RJ45 connectors that provides connectivity for daisy chain and daisy chain loop operation	ZBRCETH

Biometric Switches

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

The biometric switches of the Harmony® XB5S range are designed to control and secure access to systems and machines by checking users' authorization through fingerprint





Stand-alone biometric switch (XB5S1/XB5S2)



Stand-alone USB biometric switch (XB5S3/XB5S4)



The biometric switches are aimed at 2 categories:

The following types of biometric switches are available:

 type XB5S1, with 2 fixed states (bistable) - type XB5S2, with pulse control (monostable)

- type XB5S4, with pulse control (monostable) USB biometric switches dedicated to Schneider HMI - type XB5S5, connected permanently with HMI

Biometric Switches

Stand-alone biometric switches

 Stand-alone USB biometric switches - type XB5S3, with 2 fixed states (bistable)

recognition

- Administrators, who decide and manage the list of users
 - the only people who can record the fingerprints in the device memory
- Users, who are authorized to use the biometric switch as a control unit
 - at least 1 of their fingerprints should be recorded in the device memory
 - access is granted when the finger is placed on the sensing screen

The USB switches communicate with the PC/HMI via the USB port to manage the user database. This database can be visualized, saved, and duplicated by PC/HMI with XB5SSoft application [100] [101]. The fingerprint records can also be erased in the absence of users

The Schneider HMI [102] with VijeoDesigner software [103] enables the switches to authorize different access levels and trace HMI operations of each user.

The switch operates on 24 Vdc and provides protection against:

- Reverse polarity
- Overload and short-circuit (switching capacity ≤ 200 mA)

Mounting

The product is of monolithic design (a single plastic housing) and is mounted by means of a nut (hand-tightened without need for tools) in a standard 22.5 mm/0.886 in. diameter hole. It can be installed on a flat, horizontal, or vertical surface.

A protective cover is available as an accessory to protect the active face of the sensing screen. This cover is mounted using a self-adhesive hinge.

A Female/Female USB extension cable makes it possible for the USB biometric switch to have the female USB port within a 22 mm/0.866 in. diameter hole on the control panel front

Environment

- · Conformity to standards: UL, CSA, GOST, and CE
- · Product certifications:
 - CSA C22-2 No. 14
- UL 508
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4
- Degree of protection conforming to standard IEC 60529:
 - IP 65
- NEMA 12
- Ambient air temperature:
 - For storage: -13 to 158°F (-25 to 70° C)
 - For operation: 23 to 122°F (-5 to 50° C)



USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI (XB5S5)

[101] The user database cannot be uploaded from USB biometric switch to the PC

Compatible with Magelis iPC, STU, OT, GXO, GT (except GT1000 series), GK, GH, and GTO models [102]

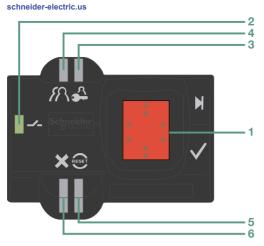
[103] Compatible with VijeoDesigner HMI editor software V6.1, Service pack 2

(0



Biometric Switches Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN





Description

- The stand-alone biometric switch (XB5S1/XB5S2) consists of a dark gray housing, with the following on its front face:
 - A sensing screen 1 that allows the registration and subsequent recognition of the _ registered fingerprints,
 - A green LED output state indicator 2 that illuminates when the output is activated (solid-state N.O. contact),
 - An orange LED 3, indicating an administrator's "Registration" mode,
 - An orange LED 4, indicating an operator's "Registration" mode,
- A red "RESET" LED 5 which indicates. in "Delete" mode. that the administrator is _ deleting all or part of the memory,
- A red LED 6 which flashes when the reader is presented with an "unrecognized" fingerprint or in the event of incorrect operation.
- The stand-alone USB biometric switch (XB5S3/XB5S4) consists of a dark gray ٠ housing with a sensing screen 1 for fingerprints, a green LED 2 for indicating the output state, and a red LED 6 for the unrecognized fingerprint on its front face.
- The USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI (XB5S5) consists of a dark • gray housing with a sensing screen 1 for fingerprints on its front face.

Table 19.198: Biometric Switch Catalog Numbers

Description	Connection	Catalog Number
Bistable biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S1B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S1B2M12
Monostable biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S2B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S2B2M12
Bistable USB biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S3B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S3B2M12
Monostable USB biometric	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S4B2L2
switch 24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S4B2M12
USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI 24 V DC	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S5B2L2

Table 19.199: Accessories

Description	Function	Catalog Number
Protective cover, translucent and self-adhesive	Protection of sensing screen	ZB5SZ70
Mounting nut, Ø 22 mm/0.866 in.	Spare part	ZB5SZ71
Legend plate, 27 x 8 mm/ 1.06 x 0.32 in., self-adhesive, blank, black background, for engraving	_	ZBY0101T
Stainless-steel protective cover	Protects switch from outside elements and vandalism	ZB5SZ72



XB5S1B••••



XB5S3B••••





ZB5SZ72

XB7 Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2120503EN





XB7NA31



XB7NL4•





XB7NA3133



XB7NA4234



XB7NL4232

New! XB7 Push Buttons

Table 19.200: Push Buttons Without Marking

Shape	Type of	Type of Type of Contact		Mar	king	Color of	Sold in	
of Head	Push Button	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Color	Push Button	Lots of	Catalog Number
Spring re	turn push buttoi	n without n	narking					
		1	_	_		White	10	XB7NA11
		1				Black	10	XB7NA21
		1			I	Green	10	XB7NA31
		1	—	_		Yellow	10	XB7NA81
		1	1		I	White	10	XB7NA15
~		1	1		I	Black	10	XB7NA25
\bigcap	F 1 1	1	1		I	Green	10	XB7NA35
\bigcirc	Flush	1	1		I	Red	10	XB7NA45
-		1	1		I	Blue	10	XB7NA65
		1	1	_		Yellow	10	XB7NA85
			1		I	Red	10	XB7NA42
		2	_	-		Black	10	XB7NA23
		2	—	_		Green	10	XB7NA33
			2		I	Red	10	XB7NA44
		_	1	-		Red	10	XB7NL42
()	Projecting	1	1		I	Red	10	XB7NL45
\bigcirc		_	2	-		Red	10	XB7NL44
Latching	push button wit	hout marki	ng					
		1	_	_	_	Black	10	XB7NH21
\bigcirc		1	_	_	I	Green	10	XB7NH31
()	Flush	1	1		_	Black	10	XB7NH25
		1	1	_		Green	10	XB7NH35
		1	_	_		Yellow	10	XB7NH81

Table 19.201: Push Buttons With Marking

Shape	Type of	Type of	Contact	Mar	king	Color of	Sold in	Catalog Number
of Head	Push Button	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Color	Push Button	Lots of	
Spring re	turn push butto	n with marl	king					
		1	-		White	Green	10	XB7NA3131
		1	-		White	Green	10	XB7NA3136
		1	-	START	White	Green	10	XB7NA3133
		1	-	ŧ	Black	White	10	XB7NA11343
		1	-	t	Black	White	10	XB7NA11341
		1	-	₽	White	Black	10	XB7NA21343
		1	-	Ŷ	White	Black	10	XB7NA21341
_		I	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NA4232
\bigcap	Flush	-	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NA4234
\bigcirc	Flush	2	-		White	Green	10	XB7NA3331
-		2	-	11	White	Green	10	XB7NA3336
		2	-	START	White	Green	10	XB7NA3333
		1	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NA4532
		1	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NA4534
		1	1	ŧ	Black	White	10	XB7NA15343
		1	1	1	Black	White	10	XB7NA15341
		1	1	Ŷ	White	Black	10	XB7NA25343
		1	1	Ŷ	White	Black	10	XB7NA25341
-		_	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NL4232
\cap	Projecting	_	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NL4234
\bigcirc	Frojecting	1	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NL4532
-		1	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NL4534





XB7NW33•1

XB7NW3361

XB7EV08•P

XB7EV75P

New!) **XB7 Illuminated Push Buttons with Projecting Push**

Table 19.202: With Integral LED

Shape of	Type of push	Color of	Sold in	d in Unit reference by supply voltage [104]				
head	and contacts	lens	lots of	24 V ~/	120 V \sim	230 V \sim		
		Green	10	XB7NW33B1	XB7NW33G1	XB7NW33M1		
Spring return push with N.O.	Ded	10	XB7NW34B1	XB7NW34G1	XB7NW34M1			
	Red	10	XB7NW34B2	XB7NW34G2	XB7NW34M2			
	and N.C. contacts [104]	Orange	10	XB7NW35B1	XB7NW35G1	XB7NW35M1		
		Blue	10	XB7NW36B1	XB7NW36G1	XB7NW36M1		
0		Clear	10	XB7NW37B1	XB7NW37G1	XB7NW37M1		
()		Yellow	10	XB7NW38B1	XB7NW38G1	XB7NW38M1		
\bigcirc		Green	10	XB7NJ03B1	XB7NJ03G1	XB7NJ03M1		
		Red	10	XB7NJ04B1	XB7NJ04G1	XB7NJ04M1		
		Reu	10	XB7NJ04B2	XB7NJ04G2	XB7NJ04M2		
	Latching push	Orange	10	XB7NJ05B1	XB7NJ05G1	XB7NJ05M1		
	Blue	10	XB7NJ06B1	XB7NJ06G1	XB7NJ06M1			
		Clear	10	XB7NJ07B1	XB7NJ07G1	XB7NJ07M1		
		Yellow	10	XB7NJ08B1	XB7NJ08G1	XB7NJ08M1		

Table 19.203: With BA 9s Base Fitting [105]

Shape of	Type of push	Type of	contact	Color of lights	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
head	Type of push	N.O. N.C.		Color of lights	3010 111 1015 01	250 V \sim
		1	-	Green	10	XB7NW3361
		1	-	Red	10	XB7NW3461
	Spring return	1	-	Orange	10	XB7NW3561
	opingretan	1	-	Blue	10	XB7NW3661
0		1	-	Clear	10	XB7NW3761
()		1	-	Yellow	10	XB7NW3861
		1	-	Green	10	XB7NJ0361
		1	-	Red	10	XB7NJ0461
	Latching	1	-	Orange	10	XB7NJ0561
	Latering	1	-	Blue	10	XB7NJ0661
		1	-	Clear	10	XB7NJ0761
		1	-	Yellow	10	XB7NJ0861

New!) **XB7** Pilot Lights

Table 19.204: With Integral LED

Shape of Shape of Light			Sold in	Catalog Number by supply voltage [106]			
head	source (included)	Color of lens	lots of	24 V ∼/ 	120 V \sim	230 V \sim	
		Green	10	XB7EV03BP	XB7EV03GP	XB7EV03MP	
-		Red	10	XB7EV04BP	XB7EV04GP	XB7EV04MP	
()		Yellow	10	XB7EV05BP	XB7EV05GP	XB7EV05MP	
	Integral LED	Blue	10	XB7EV06BP	XB7EV06GP	XB7EV06MP	
	2	Clear	10	XB7EV07BP	XB7EV07GP	XB7EV07MP	
		Orange	10	XB7EV08BP	XB7EV08GP	XB7EV08MP	

Table 19.205: With BA 9s base fitting

Shape of	Supply	Color of lens	Sold in	Catalog Nur	nber[106]
head	Supply	Color of lefts	lots of	With bulb	Without bulb
	With resistor, for	Green	10	XB7EV73P	XB7EV730P
	130 V. 2.6 W	Red	10	XB7EV74P	XB7EV740P
	bulb	Yellow	10	XB7EV75P	XB7EV750P
	Supply voltage:	Blue	10	XB7EV76P	XB7EV760P
	230 V ~,	Clear	10	XB7EV77P	XB7EV770P
\bigcirc	50-60 Hz	Orange	10	XB7EV78P	XB7EV780P
	Direct for BA 9s	Green	10	-	XB7EV63P
	base fitting	Red	10	-	XB7EV64P
	incandescent	Yellow	10	-	XB7EV65P
	bulb	Blue	10	_	XB7EV66P
	Supply voltage:	Clear	10	-	XB7EV67P
	≤ 250 V [107]	Orange	10	-	XB7EV68P

19

[104] All product references ending in "1" are for products with "NO" contacts (example: XB7NW34B1). All product references ending in "2" are for products with "NC" contacts (example: XB7NW34B2).
 [105] Bulb, 1.2 W maximum, to be ordered separately

[106] For Faston connection version (1 x 6.35 mm and 2 x 2.8 mm), add the number "3" to the end of the reference. Example: XB7EV07BP becomes XB7EV07BP3.

[107] Bulb characteristics for direct supply pilot lights: 250 V, 2.6 W.

XB7 Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2120503EN







New!)

Q

XB7ND2

XB7NG33

XB7 Selector Switches and Key Switches	
Table 19.206: Title	

Shape of	Type of	Type of	contact	Number and type		Sold in	Catalog
head	operator	N.O.	N.C.	of pos	itions	lots of	Number
		1	-	2, maintained	\sim	10	XB7ND21
	Standard handle,	1	1	2, maintained	\searrow	10	XB7ND25
•	black		-	3, maintained	\rightarrow	10	XB7ND33
Ð	Key (key No.	1	_	2, key withdrawal in LH position	\checkmark	10	XB7NG21
S.	(key No. 455)	2	_	3, key withdrawal in center position	NR R	10	XB7NG33

New!) **XB7 Mushroom Head Push Buttons**

Table 19.207: Ø 40 mm Emergency Stop Trigger Action and Mechanically Latching **Mushroom Head Pushbuttons**

Shape of	Type of push	Standards	Type of	f contact	Color	Sold in	Catalog
head	Type of push	Stanuarus	N.O.	N.C.	COIOI	lots of	Numbers
\frown			-	1	Red	10	XB7NS8442
(\bigcirc)	Turn to release		1	1	Red	10	XB7NS8445
\bigcirc	Turritorelease	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/ISO 13850.	-	2	Red	10	XB7NS8444
\bigcirc		EN/IEC 60947-5-	1	1	Red	10	XB7NT842
(\cap)	Push-pull 5, Machinery directive 2006/42/ EC		1	1	Red	10	XB7NT845
\bigcirc		-	2	Red	10	XB7NT844	
\bigcirc		and UL	-	2	Red	10	XB7NS9444
	Key release (n° 455)		-	1	Red	10	XB7NS9445

Table 19.208: Circular Legends, Yellow, For Mushroom Head Push Buttons

Used for "Emergency Stop" function [108]						
Conforming to Standards	forming to Standards Diameter (mm) Marking on Yellow Background					
		ARRET D'URGENCE	ZBY9130			
	60	NOT-HALT	ZBY9230			
	60	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	ZBY9430			
EN/IEC 60204-1 and		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	ZBY9630			
EN/ISO 13850 [108]		ARRET D'URGENCE	ZBY8130			
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330			
	90	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	ZBY8430			
		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	ZBY8630			



XB7NS84•

ZBY9330



ZB5AZ902

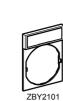
ZB5AZ905

DL1CE•

7901

ZB5SZ3

DL1CF•••



New!) **XB7** Legend Holders and Legends

Table 19.209: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

Text	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Without legend	10	ZBZ32

Table 19.210: Legend Holder, 30 x 40 mm with Legend (black or red background)

Text		Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
With blank legen	d		
Without legend		10	ZBY2101
With marked lege	end (sold singly)	•	•
Start functions: W Stop functions: W	hite characters on black backgrou hite characters on red background	nd. I.	
Text	Catalog Number	Text	Catalog Number
Auto	ZBY2115	Reset	ZBY2323
Down	ZBY2308	Reverse	ZBY2306
Forward	ZBY2305	Right	ZBY2309
Hand	ZBY2316	Start	ZBY2303
Inch	ZBY2321	Stop	ZBY2304
Left	ZBY2310	Up	ZBY2307
Off	ZBY2312	0	ZBY2146
On	ZBY2311	1	ZBY2147
Power on	ZBY2326	O-I	ZBY2178

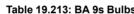
Table 19.211: Standard (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

		•
Text	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Without legend	10	ZBZ33

New!) **XB7** Accessories

Table 19.212: XB7 Push Button Accessories

Description	Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Anti-rotation plate		10	ZB5AZ902
Mounting nut	-	10	ZB5AZ901
Mounting nut tightening tool	_	1	ZB5AZ905
Grooved lenses for BA 9s pilot lights	White	10	ZB7EV01
	Green	10	ZB7EV03
	Red	10	ZB7EV04
	Yellow	10	ZB7EV05
	Blue	10	ZB7EV06
	Clear	10	ZB7EV07
	Orange	10	ZB7EV08
Plastic circular blanking plug (with mouinting nut)	Black	10	ZB5SZ3



Description	Voltage (V)	Power (W)	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Incandescent bulbs,	6	1.2	10	DL1CB006
long life Ø 11 mm max.	24	2.0	10	DL1CE024
length 28 mm max.	130	2.6	10	DL1CE130
Neon bulbs	120-130	_	10	DL1CF110
	230-240	_	10	DL1CF220

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE 19





Type K Heavy Duty Operators

Table 19.214: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators

9001KR1B 9001KR3B 9001KR3B	Full Guard No Guard Extended Guard	Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR1BH13 KR1RH13 KR1GH13 KR1UH13 KR3BH13 KR3BH13 KR3GH13 KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3UH13 KR3UH13 KR3UH13 KR2BH13 KR2BH13	KR1BH5 KR1RH5 KR1GH5 KR1UH5 KR1∎H5 KR3BH5 KR3RH5 KR3GH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3BH5 KR3BH5 KR2BH5	KR1BH6 KR1GH6 KR1GH6 KR1UH6 KR1H6 KR3BH6 KR3BH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3H6 KR3H6 KR3H6	KR1B KR1R KR1G KR1U KR3B KR3B KR3G KR3G KR3U KR3U KR3U
3	No Guard	Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR1GH13 KR1UH13 KR3BH13 KR3BH13 KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3UH13 KR3UH13 KR3H13 KR2BH13 KR2BH13	KR1GH5 KR1UH5 KR3BH5 KR3BH5 KR3GH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3UH5 KR3uH5 KR3uH5 KR2BH5	KR1GH6 KR1UH6 KR1=H6 KR3BH6 KR3RH6 KR3GH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3=H6	KR1G KR1U KR3B KR3B KR3G KR3G KR3U KR3U
6	No Guard	Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR1UH13 KR3BH13 KR3BH13 KR3GH13 KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3H13 KR3H13 KR2BH13 KR2BH13	KR1UH5 KR1=H5 KR3BH5 KR3GH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3=H5 KR2BH5	KR1UH6 KR1=H6 KR3BH6 KR3RH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3UH6 KR3=H6	KR1U KR3B KR3R KR3G KR3U KR3U KR3
6	No Guard	Other [3] Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR1=H13 KR3BH13 KR3BH13 KR3GH13 KR3GH13 KR3=H13 KR3=H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR1=H5 KR3BH5 KR3RH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3=H5 KR2BH5	KR1=H6 KR3BH6 KR3RH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3JH6 KR3=H6	KR1 KR3B KR3R KR3G KR3U KR3
6		Black Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR3BH13 KR3RH13 KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3∎H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR3BH5 KR3RH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3uH5 KR3uH5 KR2BH5	KR3BH6 KR3RH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3∎H6	KR3B KR3R KR3G KR3U KR3
6		Red Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR3RH13 KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3∎H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR3RH5 KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3∎H5 KR2BH5	KR3RH6 KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3∎H6	KR3R KR3G KR3U KR3∎
9001KR3B		Green Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR3GH13 KR3UH13 KR3∎H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR3GH5 KR3UH5 KR3∎H5 KR2BH5	KR3GH6 KR3UH6 KR3∎H6	KR3G KR3U KR3∎
9001KR3B		Universal [2] Other [3] Black Red Green	KR3UH13 KR3∎H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR3UH5 KR3∎H5 KR2BH5	KR3UH6 KR3∎H6	KR3U KR3∎
9001KR3B		Other [3] Black Red Green	KR3∎H13 KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR3∎H5 KR2BH5	KR3∎H6	KR3∎
9001KR3B	Extended Guard	Black Red Green	KR2BH13 KR2RH13	KR2BH5		-
	Extended Guard	Red Green	KR2RH13		KR2BH6	KR2P
	Extended Guard	Red Green		KDODUIS		
	Extended Guard	Green		KR2RH5	KR2RH6	KR2R
	Extended Guard	11.1	KR2GH13	KR2GH5	KR2GH6	KR2G
		Universal [2]	KR2UH13	KR2UH5	KR2UH6	KR2U
9001KR2B		Other[3]	KR2∎H13	KR2∎H5	KR2∎H6	KR2∎
900 IKIX2D		Snap-In Plastic Mu	ushroom Button			
		Black	KR4BH13	KR4BH5	KR4BH6	KR4B
		Red	KR4RH13	KR4RH5	KR4RH6	KR4R
		Red [4]	KR4R05H13	KR4R05H5	KR4R05H6	KR4R05
	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Diameter	Green	KR4GH13	KR4GH5	KR4GH6	KR4G
		Other [3]	KR4∎H13	KR4∎H5	KR4∎H6	KR4∎
	Mushroom Button	Screw-On Mushro	om Button with Set Screv	v Security, Plastic Head		
9001KR4B		Black	KR24BH13	KR24BH5	KR24BH6	KR24B
		Red	KR24RH13	KR24RH5	KR24RH6	KR24R
		Green	KR24GH13	KR24GH5	KR24GH6	KR24G
		Other[3]	KR24∎H13	KR24∎H5	KR24∎H6	KR24∎
	1-1/2 in. (40 mm) Diameter Mushroom Button	Screw-On Metal M	ushroom Button with Set	Screw Security		
		Black		_	_	9001KR24BM
		Red				9001KR24RM
		Green	_	_	_	9001KR24GM
9001KR24BM		Snap-In Plastic Mu	ushroom Button			
	2-1/4 in. (57 mm)	Black	KR5BH13	KR5BH5	KR5BH6	KR5B
		Red	KR5RH13	KR5RH5	KR5RH6	KR5R
		Red [4]	KR5R05H13 [4]	KR5R05H5 [4]	KR5R05H6 [4]	KR5R05 [4]
		Green	KR5GH13	KR5GH5	KR5GH6	KR5G
	Diameter	Other/3]	KR5∎H13	KR5∎H5	KR5∎H6	KR5
	Mushroom Button	Screw-On Mushro	om Button with Set Screw			
9001KR5B		Black	KR25BH13	KR25BH5	KR25BH6	KR25B
		Red	KR25RH13	KR25RH5	KR25RH6	KR25R
		Green	KR25GH13	KR25GH5	KR25GH6	KR25G
		Other[3]	KR25∎H13	KR25∎H5	KR25∎H6	KR25
		Screw-On Metal M	ushroom Button with Set			
10	2-3/8 in. (60 mm)	Black	_	_	_	9001KR25BM
	2-3/8 In. (60 mm) Diameter	Red		_	_	9001KR25RM
9001KR25BM	Mushroom Button	Green	_	_	_	9001KR25GM

NOTE: To select contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90.

Table 19.215: Color Codes

Color	KR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number	KR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number			
Blue	L	L			
Yellow	Y	Y			
White	W	—			
Orange	S	S			
Gray	E	_			

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

6

[1] [2] [3] [4]

- When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. The universal push button operators contain one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white. Choose color code fromTable 19.217 Color Codes for Type K Operators, page 19-73. Knob has the words "Emergency Stop" in raised letters highlighted in white for readability.



schneider-electric.us

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Table 19.216: 30 mm Multifunction Operators

	Description [5]	Color	With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5) [6]	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1) [6]	Without Contacts [6] [7]
n-Illuminated Push-Pull	Mushroom Operators				
	Position, Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push [8]	Red Green Other [9]	KR8RH25 KR8GH25 KR8▼H25		KR8R KR8G KR8▼
()	2 Position, Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Maintained Pull Maintained Push [10]	Red [11] Green Other [9]		KR9RH13 KR9GH13 KR9▼H13	KR9R KR9G KR9▼
KR9R94H13 Set Screw Style	2 Position , Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Head with Set Screw Maintained Pull Maintained Push [10]	Red	_	KR9R94H13	KR9R94
		Black	—		9001KR9BM94
	2 Position,	Red	—		9001KR9RM94
9001KR9RM94	Metal Head 1-1/2 in. (40 mm) Diameter	Green	-	_	9001KR9GM94
		Black	_		9001KR9BM95
	2 Position,	Red	—		9001KR9RM95
9001KR9RM95	Metal Head 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) Diameter	Green	_	_	9001KR9GM95
	Description	Color	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With 2 N.O. & 2 N.C. Contacts (KA2)	Without Contacts
n-Illuminated Turn-to-R	elease Mushroom Operators				
9001KR16H2 Trigger Action	2 Position, Plastic Head Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	KR16H13	KR16H2	KR16



9001KR9P1 1.625 in. Diameter Knob For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Diameter Knob [5] Includes Type KN379 Legend Plate Marked Pull To Start Push To Stop

Table 19.217: Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators ▼

Color	KR8, KR9
Black [15]	В
Red	R
Green	G
Blue	L
Yellow	Y
White	W
Orange [15]	S
Clear	С
Amber	A
Gray	—

Screw-On Plastic Illum	ninated Push-Pull Mushroom	Operators [6] [12] [9]	
Description [5]	Voltage	With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [7]
3 Position Illuminated Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push[8]	110-120 V, 50-60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing [13] Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [14]	KR8P1RH25 KR8P▲RH25 KR8P▲RH25	KR8P1▼H25 KR8P▲▼H25 KR8P▲▼H25	KR8P1▼ KR8P▲▼ KR8P▲▼
Description [5]	Voltage	With Red <i>[11]</i> Knob & 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts
2 Position Illuminated Maintained Pull Maintained Push	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing <i>[13]</i> Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon <i>[14]</i>	KR9P1RH13 KR9P▲RH13 KR9P▲RH13	KR9P1▼H13 KR9P▲▼H13 KR9P▲▼H13	KR9P1▼ KR9P▲▼ KR9P▲▼

Table 19.218: Contact Sequences

		Pull	Ctr	Push
(KA1)	KA3	Х	0	0
	KA2	0	0	х
		9001 KR8RH25		
KA	3	Х	0	0
KA	5	Х	Х	0
KA	2	0	0	Х

[5] For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Dia. Knob:
a) Order Type -20 or -21 knob from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99.
b) Order 9001K54 adapter—allows Type -20 or -21 knob to fit on push pull operators. Voids UL and NEMA 6 rating.
c) Can order assembled operator by adding color code to Type -20 or -21. Example: 9001KR9R would be 9001KR9R20 or 9001KR9R21.
[6] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[7] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator.

[8] For contact sequences, see Table 19.218 Contact Sequences, page 19-73

[0] V Choose one color from the Color Codes table here, and insert the color code in Type number. Example: KR9 with a yellow knob = KR9Y

[10] For color codes, see Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators, page 19-73.

- [11] To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob—substitute "R05" in place of "R"
- [12] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Table 19.274 Standard Light Modules for Types K, SK, and KX Control Units, page 19-91. Example: KR8P with a 277 V 50–60 Hz voltage = KR8P8.
- [13] The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, for example, for a green LED, use a green knob.

[14] On neon light modules, use clear knobs only.

[15] These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

Type K Heavy Duty Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Table 19.219: Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators

Description		Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [16]	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [16]	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Block [17 [18] [16]
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L1RH13	K1L1GH13	K1L1▼
and the second s		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L7RH13	K1L7GH13	K1L7▼
101111	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K1L35RH13	K1L35GH13	K1L35▼
	Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼
	Push Button Clear Plastic Top	E 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	Full Voltage	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎ [18]
All and a second		For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon[20]	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼
9001K1L1			LED [21]	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼
=		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K3L1RH13	K3L1GH13	K3L1▼
		220-240 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	K3L7RH13	K3L7GH13	K3L7▼
	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K3L35RH13	K3L35GH13	K3L35▼
	Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼
	Push Button Metal Top		Full Voltage	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎ [18]
	ivietar top	For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼
9001K3L1	9001K3L1		LED [21]	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼
300 11321	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1RH13	K2L1GH13	K2L1▼	
Tong My		220-240 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7RH13	K2L7GH13	K2L7▼
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35RH13	K2L35GH13	K2L35▼
	No Guard Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎ [18]
	Push Button		Full Voltage	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼
		For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼
9001K2L1			LED [21]	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼
-		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R20H13	K2L1G20H13	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R20H13	K2L7G20H13	
11 660	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Illuminated	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R20H13	K2L35G20H13	
	Mushroom,		Transformer or Flashing	K2L=R20H13	K2L=G20H13	Order K2L ■▼ Above [22]
C ALC	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages[19]	Full Voltage	K2L∎R20H13	K2L=G20H13	/
	FidSlic Head	i of other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L∎R20H13	K2L=G20H13	
9001K2LR20			LED [21]	K2L∎R20H13	K2L∎G20H13	
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R21H13	K2L1G21H13	
the second	0.4/4 in (E7 min)	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R21H13	K2L7G21H13	
	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Illuminated	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R21H13	K2L35G21H13	Order K2L∎▼
	Mushroom,		Transformer or Flashing	K2L∎R21H13	K2L∎G21H13	Above [22]
	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages[19]	Full Voltage	K2L∎R21H13	K2L∎G21H13	,
0001/01 001	r lastic ricau		Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L=R21H13	K2L∎G21H13	
9001K2LR21			LED [21]	K2L=R21H13	K2L=G21H13	

NOTE: To select contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90.

Table 19.220: Color Caps

0	Color Codes ▼								
Color	K1L, K2L, K3L	1-3/8 in. Mushroom	2-1/4 in. Mushroom						
Red	R	R20	R21						
Green	G	G20	G21						
Blue	L	L20	L21						
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21						
White	W	W20	W21						
Clear	С	C20	C21						
Amber	A	A20	A21						

NOTE: UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[16] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[17] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.

[18] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table. Example: K2L25 with a blue 1–3/8 in. mushroom button = K2L25L20.

[19] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K2L with 240 Vac/Vdc = K2L25. On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

[20]

The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for red LED, use red color cap. The only difference between a no guard (K2L_) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap. [21]

[22]

19-74

Table 19 221: 2-Position Selector Switches

9001K 2-Position Selector Switches

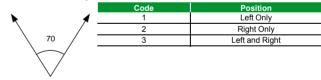
	Contact E	Block Required				1	- Contact Close	ed 0 — Contact Op	en
Contact Block Position	Quantity KA1 or KA	and Type A2 or KA3			n Side 2 or KA3	Left	/ Right	Left	/ Right
	KA1		KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	1
Side 2 Side 1	OLO OF KA2		#2 or KA2 #2		KA2	0	1	1	0
Operator Locating	KA1		KA1 KA3		1	0	0	1	
Top View			#1	or	KA2 #1	0	1	1	0
cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Se	lector Switch Guide	, page 19-78					E		D
-Illuminated Operators						Cat. No. [23]		Cat. No. [23]	

Manual Return [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	KS11	KS12
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	KS11♦	KS12♦
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code1,2,3) [25]	KS11K♦	KS12K♦
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob		
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	KS11BH13	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	KS11BH1	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	KS11BH2	—
Spring Return from Left [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	KS25	
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	KS25♦	
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 2 only) [26]	KS25K2	
Spring Return from Right [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
_ Without Knob	—	KS34
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	—	KS34♦
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 1 only)	—	KS34K1
Illuminated Operators	Cat. No. [23]	Cat. No. [23]
Manual Return [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1	K12J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1R	K12J1R
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]	K11J∎♦	K12J∎♦
Spring Return from Left [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1	_
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1R	—
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]	K25J∎♦	_
Spring Return from Right [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	·	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	—	K34J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	_	K34J1R
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]	_	K34J ∎ ♦

Table 19.222: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

.	Standa	rd Knob	Gloved Hand Knob			
Color	Knob Code	Cat. No. [23]	Knob Code	Cat. No. [23]		
Black	В	B11	FB	B25		
Red	R	R8	FR	R24		
Green	G	G8	FG	G24		
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24		
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24		
White	W	W8	FW	W24		
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24		
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24		

Table 19.223: Key Withdrawl Codes



2 Position

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

[23] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

 Add the knob color code from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75
 Add the key withdrawal code from Table 19.223 Key Withdrawal Codes, page 19-75 [24] [25]

[26]

[27] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J= with 208Vac = K25J3 ດ

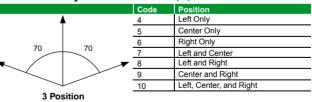


30 mm Push Bu	30 mm Push Buttons					Class	9001 K Selector Switches Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103					Schneider Electri schneider-electric.		
		_			900	1K 3-Pc	sition S	Selector	Switche	s				
Table 19.224: 3-Posi	tion Sele		itches	;				1.0						
								1 - Conta	ct Closed 0- 0	Contact Open				
Contact Block Position	a	antity nd vpe		ount on Side	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left I	
	KA1		KA1	KA3 #2	100	100	0 0 1	1 0 0	100	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 1 0	1 1	
Side 2 Side 1	000		#2	KA2 #2	0 1 1	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 1	0 1 1	100	0 0	
Operator Locating		or KA3	KA1	KA3 #1	001	100	001	100	0 1 0	0 0 1	101	0 0 1	0 1	
Notch Top View	00		#1	KA2 #1	1 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	1 0	
For cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Se	lector Switc	h Guide, pa	qe 19-78	8.	В	С	D	E	F	G	J	L	N	
Non-Illuminated Operator	s				Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat.	
Manual Return, Operator	Only (witho	ut contact	blocks)	[29]	K040	KC42	KS44	KS45	KCAC	KS47	KS49	KC 404	KC	
Without Knob With Knob (30)					KS42 KS42♦	KS43 KS43♦	KS44 KS44◆	KS45 KS45♦	KS46 KS46◆	KS47 KS47◆	KS49 KS49♦	KS401 KS401♦	KS4	
Key Operated with E10 Key	(Code 4 thr	rough 10) 🔻	[31]		KS42K▼	KS43K▼	KS44K▼	KS45K▼	KS46K▼	KS47K▼	KS49K▼	KS401K▼	KS40	
Operator with Contact Blo With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H13		andard bla	ck knob	[32]	KS42B- H13	KS43B- H13	KS44B- H13	KS45BH13	KS46BH13	KS47BH13	KS49BH13	KS401B- H13	KS4 H	
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H1))				KS42BH1	KS43BH1	KS44BH1	KS45BH1	KS46BH1	KS47BH1	KS49BH1	KS401BH1	KS40	
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and		. ,			KS42BH2	KS43BH2	KS44BH2	KS45BH2	KS46BH2	KS47BH2	KS49BH2	KS401BH2	KS40	
Spring Return from Left to	o Center, O	perator Onl	y (witho	out conta			1600.4	16005	KS66	14007	16000	160004	140	
Without Knob With Knob (30)					KS62 KS62♦	KS63 KS63◆	KS64 KS64♦	KS65 KS65◆	KS66♦	KS67 KS67◆	KS69 KS69♦	KS601 KS601♦	KS6	
Key Operated with E10 Key	(Code 5, 6	or 9 only) 🔻	[31]		KS62K▼	KS63K▼	KS64K▼	KS65K▼	KS66K▼	KS67K▼	KS69K▼	KS601K▼	KS60	
Spring Return from Right	to Center, 0	Operator O	nly (with	nout cont	act blocks) [29]								
Without Knob					KS72	KS73	KS74	KS75	KS76	KS77	KS79	KS701	KS	
With Knob +[30] Key Operated with E10 Key	(Code 4 5	or 7 only)	[31]		KS72♦ KS72K▼	KS73♦ KS73K▼	KS74♦ KS74K▼	KS75♦ KS75K▼	KS76♦ KS76K▼	KS77♦ KS77K▼	KS79♦ KS79K▼	KS701♦ KS701K▼	KS7 KS70	
Spring Return from Both	· ·			(withou			N374N V	N3/3N V	NOTOR V	KOTTK V	N379N V	K3/UIK V	- Kore	
Without Knob					KS52	KS53	KS54	KS55	KS56	KS57	KS59	KS501	KS	
With Knob •[30]	(0-1 1 -		10.42		KS52♦	KS53♦	KS54♦	KS55♦	KS56♦	KS57♦	KS59♦	KS501♦	KS5	
Key Operated with E10 Key	(Code 4, 5	or / only) 🔻	[31]		KS52K▼	KS53K▼	KS54K▼	KS55K▼	KS56K▼	KS57K▼	KS59K▼	KS501K▼	KS50	
Illuminated Operators					Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat.	
Manual Return, Operator			blocks)	[29]								-		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50					K42J1	K43J1	K44J1	K45J1	K46J1	K47J1	K49J1	K401J1	K40	
With Standard Red Knob, 1				1 . 1201	K42J1R	K43J1R	K44J1R	K45J1R	K46J1R	K47J1R	K49J1R	K401J1R	K402	
With Other Color Knob and Spring Return from Left to					K42J∎♦ ct blocks) /29	K42J∎♦	K44J ∎ ♦	K45J∎♦	K46J ∎ ♦	K47J ∎ ♦	K49J∎♦	K401J ∎ ♦	K40	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50			<i>,</i>	aroonta	K62J1	V K63J1	K64J1	K65J1	K66J1	K67J1	K69J1	K601J1	K60	
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer			K62J1R	K63J1R	K64J1R	K65J1R	K66J1R	K67J1R	K69J1R	K601J1R	K60			
With Other Color Knob and					K62J ∎ ♦	K62J ∎ ♦	K64J ∎ ♦	K65J ∎ ♦	K66J ∎ ♦	K67J ∎ ♦	K69J ∎ ♦	K601J ∎ ♦	K60	
Spring Return from Right			nly (with	nout cont			1					1		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50			,		K72J1	K73J1	K74J1	K75J1	K76J1	K77J1	K79J1	K701J1	K70	
With Standard Red Knob, 1 With Other Color Knob and				1 . [20]	K72J1R	K73J1R	K74J1R	K75J1R	K76J1R	K77J1R	K79J1R	K701J1R	K70	
Spring Return from Both					K72J∎♦ t contact blo	K72J∎♦	K74J∎♦	K75J∎♦	K76J∎♦	K77J∎♦	K79J∎♦	K701J ∎ ♦	K70	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50			tor only	withou	K52J1	K53J1	K54J1	K55J1	K56J1	K57J1	K59J1	K501J1	K50	
With Standard Red Knob, 1			sformer		K52J1R	K53J1R	K54J1R	K55J1R	K56J1R	K57J1R	K59J1R	K501J1R	K502	
] •[30]	K52J∎♦	K53J∎♦	K54J∎♦	K55J∎♦	K56J∎♦	K57J∎♦	K59J∎♦		K502	

Table 19.225: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No. +

	Standard Kr	lob	Gloved Hand K	(nob
Color	[30] Knob Code	Cat. No. [28]	[30] Knob Code	Cat. No. [28]
Black	В	B11	FB	B25
Red	R	R8	FR	R24
Green	G	G8	FG	G24
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24
White	W	W8	FW	W24
Amber	А	A8	FA	A24
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24

Table 19.226: Key Withdrawal Codes [34]



NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

[28] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [29] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.
- Add the knob color code from Table 19.225 Selector Switch Assembly Code, page 19-76. For LED, knob color must match LED.
 ✓ Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawl Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6. [30]
- [31]
- [32] For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table.
- Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19–86. [33]

[34] Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawl Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6.



Table 19.227: 4-Position Selector Switches

9001K 4-Position Selector Switches

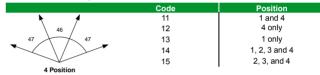
			Contact Blo	ck Required			
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3			unt on r KA2	Side or KA3	1—Contact Closed 0—Contact Open	
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2	
Side 2 Side 1		or		#2	or	KA2 #2	0 0 1 0
Operator Locating	KA1			KA1	or	KA3 #1	0 0 0 1
Top View		or KA2		#1		KA2 #1	0 1 0 0
For cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selector S	witch Guide, page 19-	78.		•			н
Non-Illuminated Operators							Cat. No. <i>[35]</i>
Manual Return [36], Operator Only (without of	contact blocks)						
Without Knob							KS88
With Knob+[37]							KS88♦
Key Operated with E10 Key (Codes 11, 12, 1	13, 14, 15)						KS88K[38]
Illuminated Operators							Cat. No. [35]
Manual Return [36], Operator Only (without o	contact blocks)						
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transform							KS88J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 H							KS88J1R

With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [39] +[37][40]

Table 19.228: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

		·····,			
Color	Standar	d Knob	Gloved Hand Knob		
Color	Knob Code	Cat. No.	Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	В	B11	FB	B25	
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	А	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24	

Table 19.229: Key Withdrawl Codes



KS88J∎♦

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 **through** Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.



Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.230: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)—Maximum Voltage 300

Power	Description	Ratings	Туре
Power		Kaungs	Type
	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer		K20
	Operator with Single Potentiometer		K21
2 W	Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer	NEMA 4, 13	K22
	Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		K23

Table 19.231: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiomer	ter		
Suffix [41]	Resistance	Suffix [41]	Resistance
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ
Tandem Potentiom	eter		
Suffix [41]		Resistance	
Sumx [41]		Front	Rear
82		1 kW	1 kW
NOTE: Any notontio	motor with a shoft 7/0" lang on	al A/All all a second a second second a second	south the end of the set

NOTE: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8" long and 1/4" diameter may be used with these operators.

[35] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [36] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.
- [37] + Add the knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.

Add the key withdrawal code from the Key Withdrawl Codes table. [38]

[39] Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawl Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6.

[40] Add the knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.

[41] For the complete part number, add the suffix from Table 19.231 Potentiometer Suffixes, page 19-77 to the catalog number. Example: 9001K2105.

Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Selection

Shown below is a simplified method of selecting a selector switch to meet almost any combination of contact sequences.

Step No. 1 Determine the contact sequence(s) required. Set up a target table like

the one shown for the example	le below.		
Contact Sequence 0—contact open 1— contact closed		ł	1
A	1	0	0
В	0	1	0

Step No. 2

Step No. 2 Look for a cam type common to all sequences in: Table 19.232 2 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78, Table 19.233 3 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78, or Table 19.234 4 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78. For the example above, Table 19.233 3 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78 would be used.

For the contact sequences A (1 0 0), B (0 1 0) and C (0 0 1) of the example above, cam types F and L are common to all three sequences.

Step No. 3 Next, use the cam type common to all the sequences (if several cam types are common, choose one) to find the operator type number. Go to the proper reference topic as indicated in the table below:

Number of Positions	Push Button Line	Reference topics
2	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-75 Type SK, page 19-85 "H" Numbers, page 19-93 Type KX with Contacts, page 19-102 Type KX without Contacts, page 19-104
3	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-76 Type SK, page 19-86 "H" Numbers, page 19-93 Type KX with Contacts, page 19-102 Type KX without Contacts, page 19-104
4	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-77 Type SK, page 19-87 Type KX, page 19-102

If for the example above a manual return operator with a standard black knob is required and: The F cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:

- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS46B, page 19-76
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS46B, page 19-86
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDFB, page 19-104
- The L cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:
- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS401B, page 19-76
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS401B, page 19-86
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDLB, page 19-104

Step No. 4: Determine the contact blocks required by using the same table in Step No. 2 If, for the example above, the F cam type is chosen:

- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence B (0 1 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or 2 for sequence

٠ C (0 0 1).

- If, for the example above, the L cam type is chosen:
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence B (0 1 0).

• Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence C (0 0 1). One Type KA1 double circuit block can be used in place of one Type KA2 single circuit block plus one Type KA3 single circuit block mounted on the same side

Type 🖌	<, K)	(, and	SK	Selector	Switch	Guide
--------	-------	--------	----	----------	--------	-------

Table 19.232: 2 Position Selector Switch

	require equence—	Use Cam Type	Use Contact	Mount on
	1	Use Call Type	Block Type	side no. [42]
4	0	E	KA3	1 or 2
I	0	D	KA2	1 or 2
0	1	E	KA2	1 or 2
0	I	D	KA3	1 or 2

Table 19.233: 3 Position Selector Switch

con	lf you requi tact seque	ire nce—					.	T						Use Contact Mount on		
\mathbf{x}		1				Use	Gam	Туре				Block Type	side no. [42]			
								G			Μ	KA2	1			
										L		KA2	2			
1	0	0		С		Е						KA3	1			
			В	С		Е	F	G	J			KA3	2			
			В					G	J			KA5 <u>[43]</u>	2			
					D	Е			J	L		KA2	1			
0	1	0			D	E						KA2	2			
0		0					F					KA3	1			
										L		KA3	2			
		1		С			F					KA2	1 or 2			
			1	1	1	В		D			G		L		KA3	1
0	0							D							KA3	2
					В									KA5[43]	1	
											Μ	KA2	2			
			В									KA2	1			
1	1	0		С			F					KA5 [43]	1 or 2			
											Μ	KA3	2			
			В					G	J			KA2	2			
•								G				KA5[43]	1			
0	1	1								L	1	KA5 [43]	2			
											М	KA3	1			
									J			KA3	1			
1	0	1			D	Е			J	L	1	KA5[43]	1			
	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i				D	E						KA5[43]	2			

Table 19.234: 4 Position Selector Switch

	If you r contact se				Use Cam Type Use Contact Mount on		
		1	1	Use Cam Type	Block Type	side no. [42]	
1	0	0	0	Н	(A) KA3	2	
0	1	0	0	Н	(B) KA2	1	
0	0	1	0	Н	(C) KA2	2	
0	0	0	1	Н	(D) KA3 1		
1	0	0	1	Н	A & D Wired in Parallel		
1	1	0	0	Н	A & B Wired in Parallel		
0	1	1	0	Н	B&CV	Vired in Parallel	
0	0	1	1	Н	C&DV	Vired in Parallel	
1	1	1	0	н	A, B & C Wired in Parallel		
0	1	1	1	Н	B, C & D Wired in Parallel		
1	0	1	0	Н	A & C Wired in Parallel		
0	1	0	1	Н	B & D Wired in Parallel		
1	1	0	1	Н	KA5 [43] 2		
1	0	1	1	Н	KA5 [43] 1		

NOTE: For Outline Dimensions see Catalog 9001CT1103

NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.



When ordering, please specify:

- Quantity
- Class Number
- Type or Catalog Number

For "H" Numbers, see Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers, page 19-93

[42] See Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers, page 19-93

[43] Type KA5 must be the last block on either side. If more than one KA5 is required on either side—contact your local Square D sales office.

(0)



Type K Heavy Duty Pilot Lights

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

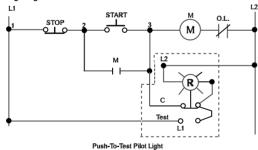
Table 19.235: Pilot Lights—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4 & 13/44/[45]

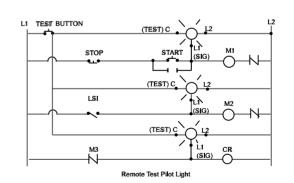
Description	Voltage	Style	With Red Fresnel Color Cap [46]	With Green Fresnel Color Cap [46]	With Other Color Cap <i>[</i> 46] [47]	Without Color Cap [46]
	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KP1R31 KP7R31 KP35R31	KP1G31 KP7G31 KP35G31	KP1∎ KP7∎ KP35∎	KP1 KP7 KP35
Standard Pilot Light (Plastic Fresnel Color Cap Shown)	For other voltages see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.	Transformer, Flashing or LED [48] Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [49]	KP▲R31 KP▲R31	KP▲G31 KP▲G31	К₽▲∎ К₽▲∎	KP▲ KP▲
ST .	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KT1R31 KT7R31 KT35R31	KT1G31 KT7G31 KT35G31	KT1∎ KT7∎ KT35∎	KT1 KT7 KT35
	For other voltages see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.	Transformer, Flashing or LED [48] Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [49]	KT▲R31 KT▲R31	KT▲G31 KT▲G31	KT▲■ KT▲	KT▲ KT▲
	120 Vac Only 24–28 Vac Only for other voltages	Resistor [50] Full Voltage [50]	KTR38R31 KTR35R31	KTR38G31 KTR35G31	KTR38∎ KTR35∎	KTR38 KTR35
Remote Test Pilot Light (Glass Color Cap Shown)	See Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.[50]	Full Voltage or Resistor [50]	KTR▲R31	KTR▲G31	KTR ▲∎	KTR▲

Table 19.236: Color Caps

Color	Plastic Fresnel	Plastic Domed	Glass
Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A31 L31 C31 G31 R31 W31 Y31	A9 L9 C9 G9 R9 W9 Y9	A6 L6 C6 G6 R6 W6 Y6

Typical Wiring Diagram





For Contact Blocks, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 For Light Modules, see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91 For Accessories, see Type K and SK Accessories, page 19-94

[44] For use in hazardous locations, see Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92

- [45] Legend plates not included.
- When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [46]
- Add the color code as chosen from Table 19.236 Color Caps, page 19-79. EXAMPLE: KP1 with a blue fresnel cap = KP1L31 [47]
- The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for green LED, use green color cap. On neon light modules, use clear color caps only. [48]
- [49]
- [50] On remote test pilot lights use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes. Do not choose LED (exception - these LED codes are allowed: 38LG, 38LL, 38LR, 38LW, 38LY), neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

6

Type K Heavy Duty Specialty Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103





Without Latch

With Latch

The joy stick operator is ideal for applications where only one circuit is to be energized at one time. The three position joy stick closes one circuit in each Up-Down or Right-Left position with all circuits open in center position. The five position operator closes one circuit in each Up, Down, Left and Right position with all circuits open in center position.

Up, Down, Left and Right position with an circuits open in center position. Momentary contact operators are spring return to the center position. Maintained operators remain in position and must be returned manually. Operators with latch cannot be operated until the latch button in center of handle is pressed.



Selector Push Button 9001KQ

Inserts are field convertible. For colors not listed, order operator without insert, plus separate color insert from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks). Selector push buttons cannot be illuminated.



Key Operated Push Button 9001KR

Type K Heavy Duty Specialty Operators
Table 19.237: Joy Stick Operators—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 [51] [52]

		Description		Operator With Contacts [53]	Operator Without Contacts [54] [53]
		Momentary Contact—	Without Latch	K71H7	K71
A	3 Position—	Spring Return to Center	With Latch	K70H7	K70
¥	Center Off	Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K73H7	K73
,		Maintaineu Contact	With Latch	K72H7	K72
		Momentary Contact—	Without Latch	K31H8	K31
**>	3 Position—	Spring Return to Center	With Latch	K30H8	K30
	Center Off	Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K33H8	K33
		Maintained Contact	With Latch	K32H8	K32
		Momentary Contact—	Without Latch	K35H2	K35
	5 Position—	Spring Return to Center	With Latch	K34H2	K34
Y	Center Off	Maintained Contact	Without Latch	K37H2	K37
•		Maintained Contact	With Latch	K36H2	K36

Table 19.238: Contact Arrangements

0	- 141	Contact	Contact		Hand	le positior	ı (with ı	eference t	o Nib)
Operator Po	sitions	Block Type	Block Location	Contact	1 🛉	2 ->	OFF	3 🕴	4 🖛
~~>	0	KA3	POS 1 (3)	А	_	1	0	_	0
	3	KA3	POS 2 (4)	Α	_	0	0	_	1
•	-	KA2	POS 1 (3)	В	1	_	0	0	_
₽	3	KA2	POS 2 (4)	В	0	_	0	1	_
		KA1	POS 1 (3)	А	0	1	0	0	0
	-	KA I	F03 T(3)	В	1	0	0	0	0
V	5	KA1	POS 2 (4)	A	0	0	0	0	1
•		KA I	POS 2 (4)	В	0	0	0	1	0

(1) Contact Closed (0) Contact Open

Table 19.239: Selector Push Button Operators-UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

					•			•		•	
Contact		Two Position Operators									
Requi	red		0—Co	ntact Op	en 1—C	ontact C	losed F	-Free	D-Depr	essed	
Quantity	Mount	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right
and Type	on Side	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD
010		0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 0	1 0	0 0
0 0 1 KA1	#2	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 1
0		0 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	1 1	0 0
0 0 1 KA1	#1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1
Cam (55]	Р)	I	२	5	3		Т	١	,
Color Ir	nsert	Туре		Туре	•	Туре		Тур	e	Туре	
Without Insert [56]		KQ	11	KC	212	KQ	13	K	Q14	KQ	15
Blac		KQ1	11B	KQ	12B	KQ	13B	KC	14B	KQ	15B
			144.0			0.00					

Order Contact Blocks From Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90

Key operated push buttons are used wherever unauthorized use of a push button is discouraged. Examples are locking a Start push button in the extended position or locking a Stop push button in the depressed position. The operator can also be locked in the flush position—holding all contacts open. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks). ("X" = locked position) [57]

Table 19.240: Key Operated Push Button - UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 [51] [52]

	Loc	kable Positi	ons	
Description	Extended	Flush	Depres- sed	Type [53]
Push button operable only with key in lock. Key is removable in locked position only.	× 	$\frac{\overline{x}}{\overline{x}}$	— — ×	KR131 KR132 KR133 KR137
Push button operable with or without key in lock. Push button can be locked with key only. Key removable in both locked or unlocked position.	× ×	$\frac{1}{x}$	××	KR141 KR142 KR143 KR147
To lock the unit, rotate the key with the button in the extended position. Then, push the button to lock it in the position indicated at right. Key is removable only in this position.		<u>×</u>	x	KR152 KR153

[51] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

- [52] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.
- [53] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [54] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks—a total of four (4) contact blocks can be used. Add the "H" number chosen from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 to the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost
- [55] Cams are not interchangeable.
- Order color inserts from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. [56]
- [57] All key operated push buttons are furnished as standard with Square D no. E10 key change. See catalog 9001CT0001 for other key changes.



Type K Heavy Duty Specialty Operators Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

9001KR71

Rocker Arm Operating Lever 9001K50

Emergency Break-Glass Operator 9001K15



Table 19.241: Illuminated and Non-Illuminated Dual Operators [58] [59] [60]

Description	Color	With 2 N.O. Contacts (2 KA2) [61]	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA2, KA3) [61]	Without Contacts [62] [61]
Momentary Dual Function	Universal [63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR6UH7 KR6GRH7 KR6∎H7	KR6UH37 KR6GRH37 KR6∎H37	KR6U KR6GR KR6∎
Momentary Interlocked Dual Function	Universal[63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR67UH7 KR67GRH7 KR67∎H7	KR67UH37 KR67GRH37 KR67∎H37	KR67U KR67GR KR67∎
Maintained Interlocked Dual Function	Universal [63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR7UH7 KR7GRH7 KR7∎H7	KR7UH37 KR7GRH37 KR7∎H37	KR7U KR7GR KR7∎
Description	Color		Contacts (KA1)	Without Contacts [62]
Both Buttons Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal [64] Other [65]	—	KR11UH1 KR11▲H1	KR11U KR11▲
One Button Momentary One Button Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal [64] Other [65]		KR12UH1H1 KR12▲H1H1	KR12U KR12▲

Table 19.242: Emergency Break-Glass Operator—UL 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13[66]

Description	Type [61]
Operator is held in a depressed position by a glass disc. When the glass disc is broken with the hammer, button returns to a normal extended position. Package of 5 discs included with operator.	K15

Table 19.243: 9001K15 Replacement Parts

Description	Part Number
Yellow bumper	3105211101
Hammer and chain	3105206750
Lower ring nut	6512232801
Top ring nut	9001K40
Package of 5 replacement discs	9001K57
Clip to hold hammer	2540902240

Table 19.244: Rocker Arm Operating Lever

Description	Type [61]
Allows two standard push buttons to be operated independently of each other. Price does not include push buttons or legend plates. Order push buttons and legend plates from Table 19.214 Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators, page 19-72, and Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94—specify which marking is to be inverted.	K50

Table 19.245: Alternate Action—Push-on, Push-off Module

Description		Type [61]
This module can be added to standard 9001 Type K, KX, S operators. Contact blocks mounted behind this module (m depressed position when the operator is pressed once, an position when the operator is pressed again. For a N.C. cit contact of either a 9001KA4 or 9001KA4. For a N.O. circui a 9001KA4 or 9001KA6.	aximum of 2) are held in the d released to their normal cuit, use a 9001KA3 or the N.C.	K85
Table 19.246: Wobble Stick		
Description	Type [61]]

|--|

Table 19.247: Off Delay Push Button—UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

		.,	, -	
			Type (All Colors)	
	Description	Full Guard [61]	Extended Guard [61]	No Guard [61]
	Timed Contact 1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	KRD1UH1	KRD2UH1	KRD3UH1
Time Delay Push Button 9001KRD	Timed Contact 2 N.O. and 2 N.C.	KRD1UH2	KRD2UH2	KRD3UH2

Timing period is adjustable from 0.1 second to 60 seconds and begins after button has been released. Devices include a pack of seven color inserts for color coding the push button. See Accessories, page 19-99 for Universal color insert. Contacts are quick make-quick break.

[58] Meets UL Type 13/NEMA 13 and UL Type 6/NEMA 6, which UL and NEMA consider an equivalent to UL Type 4/NEMA 4.

[59] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

Push-on Push-off Module

9001K85

I

[60] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.

Wobble Stick 9001K8

NOTE: When mounted in top or bottom hole of a Type K enclosure, the Off Delay Push Button requires one additional space below or above operator. When mounted other than in top or bottom hole, device may require two additional spaces, one above and one below operator. Closing plates must be installed on unused holes.

- [61] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [62] Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black. Example: 9001KR6 with left red and right black = 9001KR6RB. See Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators, page 19-72.
- [63] Universal for KR6, KR67, KR7 includes 2 inserts each of black, red and green.
- [64] Universal for KR11, KR12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white
- [65] ▲ Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black. Example: 9001KR6 with left red and right black = 9001KR6RB. See Color Codes, page 19-72.
- [66] For enclosed versions see 9001KY and 9001SKY Control Stations, page 19-112.

ດ



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

30 mm Momentary Push Button Operators, UL Types 4, 4X, 13/ NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Table 19.248: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators/67/

Description	Color	Operator with 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	Operator with 1 N.O. Contact (KA2)	Operator with 1 N.C. Contact (KA3)	Operator Only No Contacts [68]
	Black	SKR1BH13	SKR1BH5	SKR1BH6	SKR1B
	Red	SKR1RH13	SKR1RH5	SKR1RH6	SKR1R
P3.246: Non-Information Description 9001SKR1B Full Guard 9001SKR3B No Guard 9001SKR3B No Guard 9001SKR2B Extended Guard	Green	SKR1GH13	SKR1GH5	SKR1GH6	SKR1G
	Universal [69]	SKR1UH13	SKR1UH5	SKR1UH6	SKR1U
	Other [70]	SKR1∎H13	SKR1∎H5	SKR1∎H6	SKR1∎
	Black	SKR3BH13	SKR3BH5	SKR3BH6	SKR3B
	Red	SKR3RH13	SKR3RH5	SKR3RH6	SKR3R
	Green	SKR3GH13	SKR3GH5	SKR3GH6	SKR3G
	Universal [69]	SKR3UH13	SKR3UH5	SKR3UH6	SKR3U
	Other [70]	SKR3∎H13	SKR3∎H5	SKR3∎H6	SKR3∎
No odana	Black	SKR2BH13	SKR2BH5	SKR2BH6	SKR2B
05	Red	SKR2RH13	SKR2RH5	SKR2RH6	SKR2R
	Green	SKR2GH13	SKR2GH5	SKR2GH6	SKR2G
	Universal [69]	SKR2UH13	SKR2UH5	SKR2UH6	SKR2U
	Other [70]	SKR2∎	SKR2∎H5	SKR2∎H6	SKR2∎
	Snap-In Mushroom Butto	on			
	Black	SKR4BH13	SKR4BH5	SKR4BH6	SKR4B
	Red	SKR4RH13	SKR4RH5	SKR4RH6	SKR4R
	Red [71]	SKR4R05H13	SKR4R05H5	SKR4R05H6	SKR4R05
	Green	SKR4GH13	SKR4GH5	SKR4GH6	SKR4G
	Other [72]	SKR4▲H13	SKR4▲H5	SKR4▲H6	SKR4▲
	Screw-On Mushroom Bu	tton with Set Screw Security			
9001SKR4B	Black	SKR24BH13	SKR24BH5	SKR24BH6	SKR24B
1-3/8 in. (35 mm)	Red	SKR24RH13	SKR24RH5	SKR24RH6	SKR24R
Mushroom Button	Green	SKR24GH13	SKR24GH5	SKR24GH6	SKR24G
	Other [72]	SKR24▲H13	SKR24 ▲ H5	SKR24▲H6	SKR24▲
	Snap-In Mushroom Butto	on, Plastic Head			•
	Black	SKR5BH13	SKR5BH5	SKR5BH6	SKR5B
	Red	SKR5RH13	SKR5RH5	SKR5RH6	SKR5R
	Red [71]	SKR5R05H13	SKR5R05H5	SKR5R05H6	SKR5R05
	Green	SKR5GH13	SKR5GH5	SKR5GH6	SKR5G
	Other [72]	SKR5▲H13	SKR5 A H5	SKR5 A H6	SKR5
		tton with Set Screw Security,		00=0	0.0.0
	Black	SKR25BH13	SKR25BH5	SKR25BH6	SKR25B
9001SKR5	Red	SKR25RH13	SKR25RH5	SKR25RH6	SKR25R
9001SKR5 2-1/4 in. (57 mm)				SKR25GH6	SKR25G
Mushroom Button	Green	SKR25GH13	SKR25GH5		

Table 19.249: Color Codes

Color	■ SKR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number	▲ SKR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	_
Orange	S	S
Gray	E	_

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92. NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

	~
	_
d	0
	_
	פ
	5
	S
	т.
	w
	C
	-
	_
2	c
-	¥
÷	5
÷	S
4	-
4	2
2	6
7	
1	
	<u>o</u>
	υ
	11
	70
	4
	-
	-
	70

[67] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[68] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.

[69] The universal push button operators include one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white.

[70]

 See Table 19.249 Color Codes, page 19-82.
 Knob has the words "Emergency Stop" in raised letters highlighted in white for readability. [71]

[72] ▲ See Table 19.249 Color Codes , page 19-82. 30 mm Multifunction Operators UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Table 19.250: Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Screw-on Mushroom Operators, Plastic Head [73]

	Description	Color	With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With 1 N.O. / 1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1)	Without Contacts [74]
	3 Position				
PULL PUSH TO START TO STOP		Red	SKR8RH25	—	SKR8R
O STOP	Momentary Pull- Maintained Neutral- Momentary Push [75]	Green	SKR8GH25	—	SKR8G
	womentary Push [75]	Other [76]	SKR8▲H25	—	SKR8▲
	2 Position[77]				
		Red	-	SKR9RH13	SKR9R
9001SKR9R Non-Illuminated 1-5/8 in. Diameter Knob Includes Type KN179WP Legend Plate Marked Pull To Start Push To Stop	Maintained Pull-	Green	-	SKR9GH13	SKR9G
	Maintained Push	Other [76]	_	SKR9▲H13	SKR9▲

Table 19.251: Non-Illuminated Turn-to-Release Mushroom Operators [73]

	Description	Color	With 1 N.O. Contact (KA1)	With 2 N.O. / 2 N.C. Contacts (2 KA1)	Without Contacts
90015KR16H2	2 Position, Plastic Head Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	SKR16H13	SKR16H2	SKR16

Table 19.252: Screw-On Plastic Illuminated Push-Pull Mushroom Operators[73]

Illuminated	Description	Voltage	With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5) [78]	With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts [76] [78]	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [74] [76] [78]
	3 Position				
No. of Contract of		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR8P1RH25	SKR8P1 AH25	SKR8P1
TO BLANT THE DESIGN	Momentary Pull- Maintained Neutral-	Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing [80]	SKR8P+RH25	SKR8P♦▲H25	SKR8P♦▲
	Momentary Push [79]	Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [75]	SKR8P+RH25	SKR8P♦▲H25	SKR8P♦▲
	Description	Voltage	With Red [77] Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [76]	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [76]
9001SKR9P1	2 Position				
Illuminated 1-5/8 in. Diameter Knob Includes Type KN179WP Legend Plate Marked Pull to Start Push To Stop		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR9P1RH13	SKR9P1▲H13	SKR9P1▲
	Maintained Pull- Maintained Push	Other—Transformer, L.E.D., Flashing [80]	SKR9P+RH13	SKR9P♦▲H13	SKR9P ♦ ▲
		Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [75]	SKR9P+RH13	SKR9P♦▲H13	SKR9P♦▲

Color	SKR11, SKR12	SKR8, SKR
Black [81]	В	В
Red	R	R
Green	G	G
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	W
Orange [81]	S	S
Clear	_	С
Amber	_	A
Gray	E	_

Table 19.254: Positions for 9001SKR8RH1 or H13				Table 19.255: Po	sitions for 9001	SKR8H25		
9001SKR8RH1 or H13				9001SKR8H25				
		PULL	CTR	PUSH		PULL	CTR	PUSH
(KA1)	KA3	Х	0	0	KA3	Х	0	0
(RAT)	KA2	0	0	Х	KA5	Х	Х	0
					KV3	0	0	V

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

- [73] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number
- [74] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator. [75] On neon light modules, use clear knobs only.
- [76] ▲ See Table 19.253 Color Codes, page 19-83 and insert the color code in the Type number. Example: SKR9() with a yellow knob = SKR9Y
- [77] To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob-substitute "R05" in place of "R"
- Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: SKR8P+ with 277 V 50-60 Hz = SKR8P8 For positions, refer to Table 19.254 Positions for 9001SKR8RH1 or H13, page 19-83 and Table 19.255 Positions for 9001SKR8H25, page 19-83. [78]
- [79]
- The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, for example, for a green LED, use a green knob. [80]
- 1811 These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

ດ

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Illuminated Operators



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Illuminated Operators

Table 19.256: Illuminated Push Button Operators

Description		Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) <i>[82]</i>	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O.and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [82]	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Blocks [83] [82]	
8		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L1RH13	SK1L1GH13	SK1L1	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L7RH13	SK1L7GH13	SK1L7	
	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK1L35RH13	SK1L35GH13	SK1L35	
	Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L	
	Push Button	For other voltages	Full Voltage	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L	
		See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L	
9001SK1L1			LED [86]	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L = [87]	
77.5		110-120 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1RH13	SK2L1GH13	SK2L1	
Course Mar		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7RH13	SK2L7GH13	SK2L7	
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35RH13	SK2L35GH13	SK2L35	
	No Guard Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L	
	Push Button	For other voltages See Table [84]	Full Voltage	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L	
			Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L	
9001SK2L1			LED[86]	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L = [87]	
Ac		110-120 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R20H13	SK2L1G20H13		
and the second second		220-240 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R20H13	SK2L7G20H13	1	
· · ·	1-3/8 in.	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R20H13	SK2L35G20H13		
	(35 mm) Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13	Order SK2L∎	
	Mushroom,		Full Voltage	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13	[87][88]	
	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13		
9001SK2L1R20	Flastic Flead		LED [86]	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L∎G20H13		
		110-120 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R21H13	SK2L1G21H13		
		220-240 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R21H13	SK2L7G21H13		
	2-1/4 in. (57 mm)	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R21H13	SK2L35G21H13		
	Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13	Order SK2L∎	
	Mushroom, Screw-On	For other voltages	Full Voltage	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13	[87][88]	
	Plastic Head	See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13		
9001SK2L1R21			LED [86]	SK2L∎R21H13	SK2L∎G21H13]	

Table 19.257: Color Caps

	Color Codes						
Color	SK1L/SK2L	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Mushroom	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Mushroom				
Red	R	R20	R21				
Green	G	G20	G21				
Blue	L	L20	L21				
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21				
White	W	W20	W21				
Clear	С	C20	C21				
Amber	A	A20	A21				

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[82] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[84] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. EXAMPLE: SK2L_ with 240 Vac/Vdc = SK2L25.

[85] On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

[86] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below. EXAMPLE: SK2L25 with a blue 1-3/8 in. mushroom button = SK2L25L20.

[87] The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for green LED, use green color cap.

[88] The only difference between a no guard (SK2L) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap.

19-84

^[83] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.



9001SK 2-Position Selector Switches

Table 19 258: 2-Position Selector Switches

	Contact	Bloci	k Required					1—Conta 0—Conta	ct Closed act Open	
Contact Block Position	Quant KA1 or	ity an KA2	and Type Mount on Side L2 or KA3 KA1 or KA2 or KA3		Left	Right	Left	F ight		
Side 2	010		KA3	KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	1
	KA10 0		KA200	KA1 #2	or	KA2 #2	0	1	1	0
Side 1			KA3			KA3 #1	1	0	0	1
Operator Locating Notch	ото ка1 ⁰ 0	or	KA200	KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	0	1	1	0
Top View										
Cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selec	ctor Switch Guide, pa	ge 19	9-78				8	-		D

For Cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide, page 19-78

Non-Illuminated Operators	Туре [89]	Type [89]
Manual Return[90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	SKS11	SKS12
With Knob [91]	SKS11♦	SKS12♦
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob		
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	SKS11BH13	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	SKS11BH1	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	SKS11BH2	—
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	SKS25	—
With Knob [91]	SKS25♦	—
Spring Return from Right [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	—	SKS34
With Knob [91]	_	SKS34♦
Illuminated Operators	Type [89]	Type [89]
Manual Return [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1	SK12J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1R	SK12J1R
With other Color Knob [91]and other Voltage Light Module [92]	SK11J∎♦	SK12J∎♦
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1	_
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1R	_
With other Color Knob [91]and other Voltage Light Module [92]	SK25J∎♦	_
Spring Return from Right [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	_	SK34J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer		SK34J1R



With other Color Knob [91] and other Voltage Light Module [92]

Table 19.259: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

Color	Standard	l Knob	Gloved Hand Knob		
	Knob Code	Cat. No. [89]	Knob Code	Cat. No. [89]	
Black	В	B11	FB	B25	
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24	

Contact Blocks: Contact Blocks, page 19-90,Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 Light Modules:Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 Knobs and Accessories:Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

ດ

SK34J∎♦

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [89]

1901 These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator.

 Add the knob color code chosen from Table 19.259 Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No., page 19-85. For LED, knob color must match LED. [91]

[92] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017

Switches



Table 19.260: 3-Position Selector Switches

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103
9001SK 3-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.260: 3-Po	act Block			ISW	nci	les										1	- Con	tact	Clo	sod-	0	— Co	nta	ct C	non								
Contact		uant	<u> </u>		Moui	a.t.		4			4						-001	raci	- 010:	seu	- 0	_ 00	ma		pen							4	
Block Position		and Type	e	r	on Side			.↑.	1		. †.	1	X	.1,	1	X	. † ,	1		.† ,	1	X	ŧ,	1		. 1.	1		. †.	1			1
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
Side 2 Side 1	90	or		#2	or	KA2 #2	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
	KA1		KA3			KA3 #1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
Operator Docating Notch	000	or		KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
For Cam, see Type K, KX page 19-78	X, and SI	КS		Switch (Guid	e,		в			с	I		D			Е			F			G			J			L			М	
Non-Illuminated Operat	itors (93)	1						Туре			Туре	`		Туре			Туре			Туре	`	Т	ype			Туре	`		Туре			Туре	0
Manual Return, Operate		, ,	thout co	ntact l	bloc	ks)/ 94		Type	, 		Type	,		Type			Type			Type	,		ype	,		Type	,		Type			Type	
Without Knob	,,							SKS4	2	5	SKS4	3	5	SKS4	4	S	SKS45	- 1	S	SKS4	6	S	<s4< td=""><td>7</td><td>1 5</td><td>SKS4</td><td>9</td><td>s</td><td>KS40</td><td>)1</td><td>s</td><td>KS4</td><td>02</td></s4<>	7	1 5	SKS4	9	s	KS40)1	s	KS4	02
With Knob [95]								KS42		S	KS4	3+		KS44			KS45			KS46	-		(S47			KS4			KS40			KS40	
Operator with Contact	Blocks a	and	l Standa	rd blad	ck kı	nob [9	-																										
With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H	,						-	<s42 H13 <s42< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>KS43 H13</td><td></td><td></td><td>KS44 H13</td><td></td><td></td><td><s45e <u>H13</u> <s45e< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>546B</td><td>-</td><td>I</td><td>S47 113</td><td></td><td>_</td><td>KS49 H13</td><td></td><td></td><td>(S401 H13</td><td></td><td>Sk</td><td>(S40 H13</td><td></td></s45e<></s45e </td></s42<></s42 			KS43 H13			KS44 H13			<s45e <u>H13</u> <s45e< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>546B</td><td>-</td><td>I</td><td>S47 113</td><td></td><td>_</td><td>KS49 H13</td><td></td><td></td><td>(S401 H13</td><td></td><td>Sk</td><td>(S40 H13</td><td></td></s45e<></s45e 			546B	-	I	S47 113		_	KS49 H13			(S401 H13		Sk	(S40 H13	
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H	With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H1)			-	H1 SKS43BH1 S		SK	S44E	BH1	-	H1		-	S46E		SKS	47E	3H1	I1 SKS49BH1		SK	S401I	3H1	SK	S402	2BH1							
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 a	and 1 KA	1 or	n side #2	(H2)			Sł	<s42 H2</s42 	B-	SK	S43E	3H2	SK	S44E	BH2	Sł	<s45e H2</s45e 	5-	SS	KS4 H2	6B-	SKS	47E	BH2	SK	S49E	3H2	SK	S401I	3H2	SK	5402	2BH2
Spring Return from Lef	ft to Cen	nter,	, Operate	or Only	y (w	ithout					-																						
Without Knob								SKS6			SKS			SKS6			KS65			SKS6			<u><s6< u=""></s6<></u>			SKS6		-	KS60			KS6	
With Knob [95] Spring Return from Rig					- l /.	ulth a		KS6			KS6	3♦	S	KS64	10	s	KS65		S	KS66	ö♦	SK	(S67	(+	S	KS6	9♦	S	KS60	1♦	S	KS60)2♦
Without Knob		ente	a, Opera		iiy (witho		KS7			[94] SKS7	3		SKS7	Л		SKS75	- 1		SKS7	6	9	<s7< td=""><td>7</td><td></td><td>SKS7</td><td>'n</td><td>9</td><td>KS70</td><td>1</td><td>9</td><td>KS7</td><td>02</td></s7<>	7		SKS7	'n	9	KS70	1	9	KS7	02
With Knob [95]								KS7			KS7			KS74			KS75			KS76			(S71			KS7			KS70			KS70	
Spring Return from Bo	th Sides	s to	Center,	Opera	tor (Only (-			1											
Without Knob						• •		SKS5			SKS5			SKS5	4	S	SKS55		9	SKS5	6	S	<s5< td=""><td>7</td><td>5</td><td>SKS5</td><td>59</td><td>S</td><td>KS50</td><td>)1</td><td>S</td><td>KS5</td><td>02</td></s5<>	7	5	SKS5	59	S	KS50)1	S	KS5	02
With Knob [95]							S	KS5	2♦	S	KS5	3♦	S	KS54	1+	S	KS55	•	S	KS56	6 ♦	Sk	(S57	7♦	S	KS5	9♦	S	KS50	1•	S	KS50)2♦
Illuminated Operators /	[93]							Туре	:		Туре	9		Туре			Туре			Туре	;	1	ӯре	;		Туре	9		Туре			Туре	e
Manual Return, Operate	<u> </u>	(wit	thout co	ntact I	bloc	ks) [9	_																										
Without Knob, 110-120V	/ 50-60 H	lz T	ransform	ner			S	K42.	J1	S	K43	J1	S	K44.	11	S	K45J1		S	K46.	J1	Sk	(47.	J1	S	SK49.	J1	S	K401	J1	S	K402	2J1
With Standard Red Knob							Sł	(42J	1R	Sł	<43J	1R	S	≺ 44J [.]	1R	Sł	(45J1	R	Sł	(46J	1R	SK	47J	1R	SI	K49J	1R	Sk	(401J	1R	Sk	(402	J1R
With other Color Knob [9 [97]	95] and o	the	r Voltage	ELight I	Mod	ule	SI	<42J	=+	SI	< 43J	=+	S	K44J	•	Sł	≺ 45J∎	•	Sł	<46J	=+	SK	47J	=+	S	K49J	=+	Sł	(401)	=+	Sł	(402	J∎♦
Spring Return from Lef	ft to Cen	nter,	, Operate	or Only	y (w	ithout	t conta	act b	lock	(s) [9	4]																						
Without Knob, 110-120V								K62.			K63			K64.		S	K65J1		S	K66.	J1	Sk	67.	J1	S	SK69.	J1	S	K601	J1	S	K602	2J1
With Standard Red Knob							Sł	<62J	1R	Sł	<63J	1R	SI	<64J [.]	1R	Sł	(65J1	R	Sł	(66J	1R	SK	67J	1R	SI	K69J	1R	Sk	(601J	1R	Sk	602	J1R
With other Color Knob [9 [97]	-		-					<62J			<63J	=+	S	K64J	•	Sł	<65J∎	•	Sł	<66J	=+	SK	67J	=+	S	K69J	∎+	Sł	(601	=+	Sł	(602	J∎♦
Spring Return from Rig					nly (witho														1/70		1										(70)	
Without Knob, 110-120V								K72			K73			K74.			K75J			K76			(77.			SK79			K701			K702	
With Standard Red Knob With other Color Knob [9								<72J			<73J			<74J			(75J1			<76J			77J			K79J			(701J			(702	
[97]	· ·			Ű				<72J			<73J		1	K74J	•	SI	<75J∎	•	Sł	<76J	=+	SK	77J	=+	S	K79J	=+	Sł	(701)	=+	Sł	(702	J∎♦
Spring Return from Bot					tor (Only (
Without Knob, 110-120V					,			K52		-	K53		_	K54.		_	K55J1			K56			(57.		-	SK59			K501			K502	
With Standard Red Knob							Sł	<52J	1R	Sł	<53J	1R	SI	<54J [∙]	1R	Sł	<55J1	к	Sł	<56J	1R	SK	57J	1R	SI	K59J	1R	Sk	(501J	1R	SK	(502	J1R
With other Color Knob [9 [97]	oj and o	unei	i voitage	e Light I	IVIOO	uie	SI	<52J	=+	SI	<53J	=+	S	K54J	•	Sł	<55J∎	•	Sł	<56J	=+	SK	57J	=+	S	K59J	∎+	Sł	(501)	=+	Sł	(502	J∎♦

6

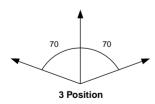


Table 19.261: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

	Standard I	Knob	Gloved Hand Knob			
Color	[98] Knob Code	Cat. No. [93]	[98] Knob Code	Cat. No. [93]		
Black	В	B11	FB	B25		
Red	R	R8	FR	R24		
Green	G	G8	FG	G24		
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24		
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24		
White	W	W8	FW	W24		
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24		
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24		

Contact Blocks: Contact Blocks, page 19-90,Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 Light Modules:Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 Knobs and Accessories:Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

[93] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[94] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.

[95]

 Add the knob color code chosen from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.
 For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code. See Table 19.261 Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No., page 19-86. [96]

Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3 [97]

[98] Add the knob color code. For LED, knob color must match LED.

9001SK Corrosion Resistant Selector Switches

ectric schneider-electric.us

neider

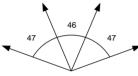
Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

9001SK 4-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.262: 4-Position Selector Switches

	Contact Block Required								1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open			
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type			Mount on Side			×	X	1	1		
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	0		
Side 2 Side 1		or		KA1 #2	or	KA2 #2	0	0	1	0		
Operator Locating	KA1			KA1		KA3 #1	0	0	0	1		
Top View		or		KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	0	1	0	0		
am (see Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch C	ee Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide, page 19-78)						H H					

Non-Illuminated Operators	Туре [99]
Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	
Without Knob	SKS88
With other Color Knob [101]	SKS88♦
Illuminated Operators	Type [99]
	Туре [99]
Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	Type [99] SK88J1
Illuminated Operators Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	



4 Position

Table 19.263: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

	Standard	Knob	Gloved Hand Knob			
Color	[103] Knob Code	Cat. No. [99]	[103] Knob Code	Cat. No. [99]		
Black	В	B11	FB	B25		
Red	R	R8	FR	R24		
Green	G	G8	FG	G24		
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24		
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24		
White	W	W8	FW	W24		
Amber	А	A8	FA	A24		
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24		

For Contact Blocks, see Contact Blocks, page 19-90,Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 For Light Modules, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 For Knobs and Accessories, see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.264: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)-Maximum Voltage 300 Vac

Power	Description	Ratings	Туре
0.147	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer		SK20
	Operator with Single Potentiometer	NEMA 4, 13	SK21
2 W	Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer	NEWA 4, 13	SK22
	Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		SK23
When ordering	ng, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.	•	

Table 19.265: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiomete	Single Potentiometer							
Suffix [104]	Resistance	Suffix [104]	Resistance					
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ					
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ					
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ					
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ					
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ					
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ					
Tandem Potentiome	ter							
Suffix [104]			Resistance					
Sumx [104]		Front	Rear					
82		1 kΩ	1 kΩ					

NOTE: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8 in. long and 1/4 in. diameter may be used with these operators.

[99] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[100] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.

[101] + Add the knob color code chosen from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.

[102] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3

[103] Add the knob color code from Table 19.237. For LED, knob color must match LED

[104] For the complete part number, add the suffix from this table to the catalog number from Table 19.264 Potentiometers with Dial Plate, page 19-87. Example: 9001K2105.

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Pilot Lights

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Type SK Corrosion Resistant Pilot Lights

Table 19.266: Pilot Lights-UL Types 4, 4X, [105]

	Description		Voltage	Style	With Red Fresnel Color Cap [106]	With Green Fresnel Color Cap [106]	With Other Color Cap [106] [107]	Without Color Cap [106]
-			110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP1R31	SKP1G31	SKP1∎	SKP1
90	9001SKP1	Standard Pilot Light	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP7R31	SKP7G31	SKP7∎	SKP7
	900 I SICE I	(Fresnel color cap shown)	24-28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKP35R31	SKP35G31	SKP35∎	SKP35
		cap showin)	For other voltages	Transformer, Flashing or LED [108]	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP∎	SKP▲
			[106]	Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [109]	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP▲∎	SKP ▲
			110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT1R31	SKT1G31	SKT1∎	SKT1
ALL IN	9001SKT1	Push-To-Test Pilot Light	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT7R31	SKT7G31	SKT7∎	SKT7
STAN BUF	90013K11	(Fresnel color cap shown)	24-28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKT35R31	SKT35G31	SKT35	SKT35
		cap shown)	For other voltages	Transformer, Flashing or LED [108]	SKT AR31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲∎	SKT▲
			[106]	Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [109]	SKT AR31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲∎	SKT▲
and the second s			120 Vac Only	Resistor	SKTR38R31	SKTR38G31	SKTR38	SKTR38
S		Remote Test Pilot Light	24–28 Vac Only	Full Voltage	SKTR35R31	SKTR35G31	SKTR35	SKTR35
G Carlos	9001SKTR38	(Fresnel color cap shown)	For other voltages [106] [107] [110]	Full Voltage or Resistor [111]	SKTR▲R31	SKTR▲G31	SKTR▲∎	SKTR▲

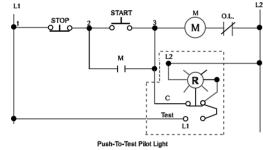
Table 19.267: Color Caps

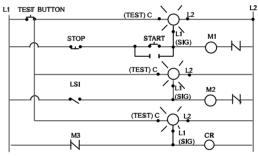




Color	Plastic Fresnel [112]	Plastic Domed [112]
Amber	A31	A9
Blue	L31	L9
Clear	C31	C9
Green	G31	G9
Red	R31	R9
White	W31	W9
Yellow	Y31	Y9

Typical Wiring Diagram





Remote Test Pilot Light

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[105] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [106] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.EXAMPLE: SKT---R31 with 208 Vac red LED voltage = SKT37LRR31.
- [107] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below.EXAMPLE: SKP1 with a blue fresnel cap = SKP1L31.
- [108] The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for a green LED, use a green color cap
- [109] On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.
- [110] Use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes on remote test pilot lights. Do not choose LED, neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.
- Use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes on remote test pilot lights. Do not choose LED (exception these LED codes are allowed: 38LG, 38LL, 38LR, 38LW, 38LY), neon or [111] transformer codes. For AC use only.
- [112] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below. EXAMPLE: SKP1 with a blue fresnel cap = SKP1L31.

19-88



schneider-electric.us

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Multifunction Operators

Table 19.268: Multifunction Operators—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13 [113][114]

Interlocked Assembly		Description	Color	Contacts [115]	Without Contacts [115]
		Interlocked Assembly	Universal [116]	SKR11UH1	SKR11U
		Both Buttons Maintained	Other [117]	SKR11▼H1	SKR11▼
	9001SKR11U	Interlocked Assembly One Button Momentary	Universal [116]	SKR12UH1H1	SKR12U
		Interlocked Assembly One Button Maintained	Other [117]	SKR12▼H1H1	SKR12▼

[113] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.
[114] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.
[115] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
[116] Universal for SKR11,12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white.
[117] ▼ Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black.Example: 9001SKR11 with top button gray and bottom button orange = 9001SKR11ES. See Table 19.253 Color Codes, page 19-83

1º at

(Clear Cover)

(Green Cove

(Red Cover)

4.0

2.03

(Clear Cover)

(Red Cover)

(Green Cover)

Description

Sequencing [118] N.O. Contact of

KA4 closes before N.O. Contact on

KA1 Overlapping [118] N.O. Contact of

Type K, SK and KX Electrical Components

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Table 19.269:	Standard Contact Bl	ocks
Description of the second	Cumhal	

Direct-Acting

 $(\mathbf{1})$

میں Direct-Acting

 $(\mathbf{1})$

N.O. Contact Early Closing

N.O. Contact Late Opening

Qyo

N.O. Contact Early Closing

KA1

OLO KA5

Table 19.270: Additional Circuit Arrangements

010

Q_YC KA4

OLC

0_{. У}О КА4 Type

KA1

KA2

KA3

KA4

KA5

KA6

Τνρε

Order One Type KA4 and One Type KA1

Order One

Type KA4 and One Type KA5

Type KA Contact Blocks

The Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks are Fingersafe® contact blocks (meeting VDE 0106 Part 100). They have one screw mounting and captive (backed out) plus/minus terminal screws. These contact blocks are double-break, direct-acting contacts. Because of the wiping action of these contacts, they are suitable for use with programmable controllers. All contact blocks listed below accept up to 2 #12–#24 AWG solid or stranded wires. Recommended tightening torque for screw terminals is 7 lb-in.

Symbol	Contact Binder H (not Fi	Gold Flashed Contacts with Standard Pressure Wire Terminals	
	Type [119]	Quantity [120]	Type [119]
	KA21	25–Up	KA31
	KA22	25–Up	KA32
010	KA23	25–Up	KA33
N.O. Early Closing	KA24	25–Up	KA34
N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA25	25–Up	KA35

Contact blocks listed below are not Fingersafe, but provide:

- Terminals that accept ring tongue/fork
 tongue connectors
- Short single circuit contact blocks (0.75" deep vs. 0.97" deep on the Fingersafe)
- Same as old style Series G product available prior to March, 1989.
- For assembled operators, use form Y238 (add to catalog number as suffix, for example: 9001KRU1H13Y238)



Table 19.271: Contact blocks (not Fingersafe)

Symbol	Type [119]	Symbol	Type [119]
	KA1G	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA4G
00	KA2G	N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA5G
010	KA3G	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA6G

Table 19.272: Contact blocks with Quick-Connect terminals (not Fingersafe)

······································			
Symbol	Туре [119]		
	KA12		
010	KA13		

Table 19.273: Maximum Current Ratings for Control Circuit Contacts—Types KA1–KA6, KA21–KA25, KA31–KA35, KA1G–KA6G

				AC						DC		
	Inducti	ive (NEMA /	UL Type A600)	35% Powe	r Factor	Resistive 75% Power Factor				ctive and Resis (NEMA Q600)	stive	
Volts	Mak	e	Brea	k	Continuous	Make, Break	Volts		Make an	d Break		Continuous
	Amperes	VA	Amperes	VA	Carrying Amperes	and Continuous Amperes		KA1	KA2 KA3	KA4	KA5 KA6	Carrying Capacity
120	60		6.0				125	0.55	0.55	_	_	
240	30	7200	3.0	720	10	10	250	0.27	0.27	_	I	2.5
480	15	7200	1.5	720	10	10	600	0.10	0.10	—		
600	12		1.2									

[118] For push buttons or two-position selector switches only. For sequencing or overlapping contacts on other operators, refer to catalog 9001CT0001.

[119] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[120] Minimum order quanitity is 25.

Table 19.273: Volts
Am
120
240

6



Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules

Table 19.274: Standard Light Modules for Types K, SK, and KX Control Units[121][122][123][124]

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



NOTE: Light modules are available in other voltages. For additional information, refer to Catalog 9001CT0001.

Table 19.275: Shallow Depth Light Modules For Types K and SK Control Units [121] [122] [122]

	Voltage	Description	Light Module	Voltage Assembly	Rating	Replacement Lamp
	vonage	Description	Type [125]	Voltage Assembly Code	Rating	Part Number
		Full Voltage	KM55	55	1.2 VA	2550101002
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM55LR	55LR		6508805204
S	24-20 Vac/Vuc	LED Green	KM55LG	55LG	0.5 VA	6508805206
		LED Yellow	KM55LY	55LY		6508805205
	110–120 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM58	58	3.0 VA	2550101027
		LED Red	KM58LR	58LR		6508805204
		LED Green	KM58LG	58LG	0.5 VA	6508805206
$\overline{}$		LED Yellow	KM58LY	58LY		6508805205







[121] For use with all operators except KX and remote test pilot.

[122] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

[123] With LED light modules, use either a clear color cap or a cap the same color as the LED.

[124] With neon type light modules, use a **clear** color cap only.

[125] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number

[126] Not for use on KX operators.

[127] Reduces the depth of illuminated push buttons with contact blocks by over 33%.

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

Type K, SK and KX Electrical Components

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



schneider-electric.us

Hazardous locations do not always require the use of explosion-proof equipment like the Class 9001 Type BR control stations. Selecting the most appropriate device for the location can save you money. For more information on the types of hazardous locations, contact your local electrical inspector.

Table 19.276: Hazardous Locations

(Uj

File: E10054

(N) CCN: NOIV

Types

File: LR26817 Class: 3218 02 **SP**_®





Square D Offering Ad	ccording to Class, Division, and Group
Table 19.277: Square D Of	fering According to Class, Division, and Group

	For			lles	
Class	Division	Group(s)		Use	
I	1	A	1.	Intrinsically Safe System	
	4		1.	9001 BR station	
1	1	B, C, D	2.	Intrinsically Safe System	
	2		1.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]	
I	2	A	2.	Intrinsically Safe System	
			1.	9001 BR station	
1	2	B, C, D	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]	
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System	
П	4	E, F, G	1.	9001 BR station	
11	1	E, F, G	2.	Intrinsically Safe System	
			1.	9001 BR station	
П	2	E, F	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]	
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System	
			1.	9001 BR station	
П	2	G	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [130] [129]	
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System	
			1.	9001 BR Station	
Ш	1, 2	_	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [130] [129]	
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System	

Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks

Table 19.278: Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks [131] [132] Suitable for use on low energy level circuits

Description	Symbol	Type [133]
he maximum number of logic and/or power reed contact blocks per operator is	<u> </u>	KA41
as indicated on individual selection tables for standard contact blocks, except:	\∎	KA42
 On 3 position selector switches with cams C, D, E, F, G, L, or M, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem. 	1 .	10/172
 On 4 position selector switches, mount reed blocks on one side only (either 	F	KA43
side), maximum 2 in tandem.		
 On joysticks or on Type KR8 or SKR8 push-pull operators, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem. 	EI	KA44
on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.	۰År	KA45
	.r 1.	10443

.
Maximum Load

Max. Vac/Vdc	Maximum Load			
Max. vac/vdc	Resistive	Inductive	Continuous	
32/30	.25 A	.10 A	.5 A	
120/100	8 VA	3 VA	.5 A	

Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks

Description

Table 19.279: Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks [131] [132] [134]

The maximum number of logic and/or power reed contact blocks per operator is as indicated on individual selection tables for standard contact blocks, **except**:

- On 3 position selector switches with cams C, D, E, F, G, L, or M, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.
- On 4 position selector switches, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.

• On joysticks or on Type KR8 or SKR8 push-pull operators, mount reed blocks

on one side or	nly (either side), ma	ximum 2 in tandem.		.	KA55	
/olts	М	ake	Brea	k	Continuous	
olts	Α	VA	Α	VA	Continuous	
AC NEMA C300 [135]					
120	10.00	1200	1.000	100	2.0	
240	5.00	1200	.500	120	3.0	
OC NEMA Q150 [136]					
115	.50	58	.50	58	3.0	

[128] Any Class 9001 Type K, SK or KX operator can be used in an area classified as Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations, if:

- 1. Only logic (KA40 series) or power (KA50 series) reed contact blocks are used.
- 2. All Type K and SK illuminated operators are UL approved for use in Class I Division 2 areas. (Add Form Y243 to single lamp Push-To-Test pilot lights.)

V A

D

- 3. Type KX illuminated operators do not use 4 lamp light modules, or 2 lamp light modules other than the transformer type. (Add Form Y243 to single lamp Push-To-Test pilot lights.) 4. The operators are mounted in any NEMA 4 & 13 enclosures.
- [129] UL Listed: File E10054(N), CCN NOIV.
- [130] Any Class 9001 Type K, SK, or KX operator mounted in a Class 9001 Type KY, KYSS, KYAF, SKY enclosure may be used, except potentiometer operators.
- [131] Not for use in pendant stations
- [132] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [133] All contact blocks listed below accept #12-18 solid or stranded wire.
- [134] The power reed contact blocks can be used with standard industrial relays and starters through NEMA Size 4. Minimum voltage is 5 V and the minimum current is 1 mA.
- [135] Inductive Rating-35% Power Factor.
- [136] Inductive and Resistive Ratings

Type [133]

KA51

KA52

KA53

KA54

Symbo



Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers

The design of Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks allows them to be mounted side by side and/or in tandem. This enables you to specify an operator and a specific arrangement of contact blocks (shipped fully assembled) with a single Type number.

Table 19.280: "H" Codes

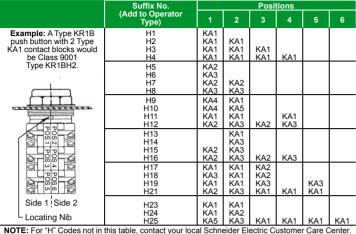
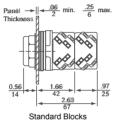


Table 19.281: Dimensions When Using Contact Blocks



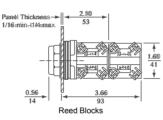
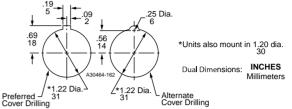


Table 19.282: Basic Operators (Without Color Caps, Mushroom Buttons, Knobs, Selector Switch Cams, Contact Blocks, Light Modules, or Legend Plates)

	For UL Ty	pes/NEMA
Description	1, 3R, 4, 12, 13 <i>[137]</i>	4, 4X, 13 [137]
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Extended Guard)	KR2	SKR2
Non-Illuminated Push Button (No Guard)	KR3	SKR3
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Mushroom Button/ Screw-On)	KR20	SKR20
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary)	KR6	-
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary Interlocked)	KR67	_
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Maintained Interlocked)	KR7	_
Momentary Pull—Maintained Neutral— Momentary Push	KR8 [138] [139]	SKR8 [138]
Maintained Pull—Maintained Push	KR9 [138] [139]	SKR9 [138]
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Plastic Top)	K1L [140]	SK1L [140]
Illuminated Push Button and Push-To-Test (No Guard)	K2L [140] [141]	SK2L [140] [141]
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Metal Top)	K3L [140]	_
Standard Pilot Light	KP	SKP
3 Position Maintained Selector Switch	KS4 [138]	SKS4 [138]
3 Position Spring Return Both Sides To Center— Selector Switch	KS5 [138]	SKS5 [138]
3 Position Spring Return Left To Center—Selector Switch	KS6 [138]	SKS6 [138]
3 Position Spring Return Right To Center— Selector Switch	KS7 [138]	SKS7 [138]

Mounting Hole for All Types K, SK, and KX Control Units



Hole Punch: Use Greenlee Tool #60242 to punch mounting hole and notch

Maximum Contact Block Usage(Includes Types K, SK and KX)

- 2 blocks mounted side by side only: Any 2, 3 or 4 position spring return selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed).
- 2 blocks mounted in tandem 1 side only: Any 2 operator interlocked push button.
 2 blocks mounted in tandem (total of four blocks): Any selector push button,
- 2 blocks mounted in tandem (total of four blocks): Any selector push button, keyed push button, 2, 3, or 4 position maintained selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed), push-pull operators (non-illuminated or illuminated), joy stick, dual push button.
- 3 blocks mounted in tandem (total of six blocks): Single momentary push buttons (non-illuminated or illuminated).

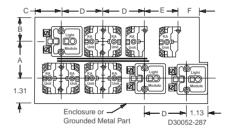


Table 19.283: Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control

Legend	Operator	Centerline Spacing (in.)							
Plate	Operator	Α	В	С	D	E	F		
Legend F	Plate Orientation Position #1								
KN2 KN5	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.69 1.69	0.88 0.88		
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.69	1.12 0.88		
KN3	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00 2.00	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.75 1.75	0.88 0.88		
NN0	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 2.00	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.75	1.12 0.88		
KN4	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94 1.94	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.62 1.62	0.88 0.88		
1114	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.74	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.62	1.12 0.88		
KN6	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38 2.38	1.62 1.62	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.25	1.12		
KINO	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.38 2.38	1.62 1.62	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.25	1.12		
Legend Plate Orientation Position #2									
KN2	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.75 1.75	0.88 0.88		
KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.75	1.12 0.88		
KN3	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.00 2.00	0.88		
NNJ	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.00	1.12 0.88		
KN4	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.94 1.94	1.00		
1/11/4	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.94	1.12		
KN6	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25 2.25	1.31 1.31	1.62 1.62	2.38 2.38	2.38 2.38	0.88		
NINO	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 2.25	1.31 1.31	1.62 1.62	2.38 2.38	2.38 2.38	1.12		

- [138] Operator can be converted to an illuminated operator by removing the liner (6512240601) and adding a light module.
- [139] These operators can be supplied with 1-3/8 in or 2-1/4 in dia. mushroom buttons. For 1-3/8 in.: add () 20 to type number. For 2-1/4 in.: Add () 21 to type number. The () refers to the color chosen—see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. Voids UL and NEMA 6 Rating.
- [140] Operator can be converted to a non-illuminated operator by adding liner (6512240601).
- [141] Operator includes jumper wires for push-to-test conversion.



Legend Plates for Types K and SK Operators

Table 19.284: Legend Plates

	Plastic Legend Plates [142] [143] for use with Types K and SK Operators						Aluminum Legend Plates [144] for use with Type K Operators					
Standard Markings	Silver Legend with Black Letters	1-3/4" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	2-1/4" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	2-1/2" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Black Legend	Black Legend	Blue Legend
For Push Button										KN200	KN300	KN800
Blank	KN200SP	KN200WP	KN200BP	KN100SP	KN100WP	KN100BP	KN700SP	KN700WP	KN700BP	KN200	KN300	KN800
Blank (red)	KN200RP	KN200RP	KN200RP	KN100RP	KN100RP	KN100RP	KN700RP	KN700RP	KN700RP	KN200R▲	KN300R▲	KN800R
Start Stop	KN201SP KN202RP	KN201WP KN202RP	KN201BP KN202RP∎	KN101SP KN102RP■	KN101WP KN102RP■	KN101BP KN102RP■	KN701SP KN702RP∎	KN701WP KN702RP∎	KN701BP KN702RP∎	KN201 KN202▲	KN301 KN302▲	KN801 KN802▲
On	KN203SP	KN203WP	KN203BP	KN103SP	KN103WP	KN103BP	KN703SP	KN703WP	KN703BP	KN203	KN303	KN803
Off	KN204RP	KN204RP	KN204RP	KN104RP	KN104RP	KN104RP	KN704RP	KN704RP	KN704RP	KN204	KN304	KN804 🔺
Emerg. Stop	KN205RP	KN205RP	KN205RP	KN105RP	KN105RP	KN105RP	KN705RP	KN705RP	KN705RP	KN205▲	KN305▲	KN805▲
Forward Reverse	KN206SP KN207SP	KN206WP KN207WP	KN206BP KN207BP	KN106SP KN107SP	KN106WP KN107WP	KN106BP KN107BP	KN706SP KN707SP	KN706WP KN707WP	KN706BP KN707BP	KN206 KN207	KN306 KN307	KN806 KN807
Close	KN208SP	KN208WP	KN208BP	KN108SP	KN108WP	KN108BP	KN708SP	KN708WP	KN708BP	KN208	KN308	KN808
Open	KN209SP	KN209WP	KN209BP	KN109SP	KN109WP	KN109BP	KN709SP	KN709WP	KN709BP	KN209	KN309	KN809
Down	KN210SP	KN210WP	KN210BP	KN110SP	KN110WP	KN110BP	KN710SP	KN710WP	KN710BP	KN210	KN310	KN810
Up	KN211SP	KN211WP	KN211BP	KN111SP	KN111WP	KN111BP	KN711SP	KN711WP	KN711BP	KN211	KN311	KN811
Fast Slow	KN212SP KN213SP	KN212WP KN213WP	KN212BP KN213BP	KN112SP KN113SP	KN112WP KN113WP	KN112BP KN113BP	KN712SP KN713SP	KN712WP KN713WP	KN712BP KN713BP	KN212 KN213	KN312 KN313	KN812 KN813
High	KN214SP	KN214WP	KN214BP	KN114SP	KN114WP	KN114BP	KN714SP	KN714WP	KN714BP	KN214	KN314	KN814
Low	KN215SP	KN215WP	KN215BP	KN115SP	KN115WP	KN115BP	KN715SP	KN715WP	KN715BP	KN215	KN315	KN815
Inch	KN216SP	KN216WP KN217WP	KN216BP	KN116SP KN117SP	KN116WP	KN116BP	KN716SP	KN716WP KN717WP	KN716BP	KN216	KN316	KN816
ln Jog	KN217SP KN218SP	KN217WP KN218WP	KN217BP KN218BP	KN117SP KN118SP	KN117WP KN118WP	KN117BP KN118BP	KN717SP KN718SP	KN717WP KN718WP	KN717BP KN718BP	KN217 KN218	KN317 KN318	KN817 KN818
Jog For.	KN219SP	KN219WP	KN210BP	KN119SP	KN119WP	KN119BP	KN710SP KN719SP	KN719WP	KN710BP	KN219	KN319	KN819
Jog Rev.	KN220SP	KN220WP	KN220BP	KN120SP	KN120WP	KN120BP	KN720SP	KN720WP	KN720BP	KN220	KN320	KN820
Lower	KN221SP	KN221WP	KN221BP	KN121SP	KN121WP	KN121BP	KN721SP	KN721WP	KN721BP	KN221	KN321	KN821
Out	KN222SP	KN222WP	KN222BP	KN122SP	KN122WP	KN122BP	KN722SP	KN722WP	KN722BP	KN222	KN322	KN822
Reset Run	KN223SP KN224SP	KN223WP KN224WP	KN223BP KN224BP	KN123SP KN124SP	KN123WP KN124WP	KN123BP KN124BP	KN723SP KN724SP	KN723WP KN724WP	KN723BP KN724BP	KN223 KN224	KN323 KN324	KN823 KN824
Start Jog	KN225SP	KN225WP	KN225BP	KN125SP	KN125WP	KN125BP	KN725SP	KN725WP	KN725BP	KN225	KN325	KN825
Test	KN226SP	KN226WP	KN226BP	KN126SP	KN126WP	KN126BP	KN726SP	KN726WP	KN726BP	KN226	KN326	KN826
Raise	KN227SP	KN227WP	KN227BP	KN127SP	KN127WP	KN127BP	KN727SP	KN727WP	KN727BP	KN227	KN327	KN827
Decrease Increase	KN228SP KN229SP	KN228WP KN229WP	KN228BP KN229BP	KN128SP KN129SP	KN128WP KN129WP	KN128BP KN129BP	KN728SP KN729SP	KN728WP KN729WP	KN728BP KN729BP	KN228 KN229	KN328 KN329	KN828 KN829
Left	KN230SP	KN230WP	KN230BP	KN130SP	KN130WP	KN130BP	KN730SP	KN730WP	KN730BP	KN230	KN330	KN830
Right	KN231SP	KN231WP	KN231BP	KN131SP	KN131WP	KN131BP	KN731SP	KN731WP	KN731BP	KN231	KN331	KN831
Cycle Start	KN232SP	KN232WP	KN232BP	KN132SP	KN132WP	KN132BP	KN732SP	KN732WP	KN732BP	KN232	KN332	KN832
Feed Start	KN233SP	KN233WP	KN233BP	KN133SP	KN133WP	KN133BP	KN733SP	KN733WP	KN733BP	KN233	KN333	KN833
Cycle Stop Motor Run	KN234SP KN236SP	KN234WP KN236WP	KN234BP KN236BP	KN134SP KN136SP	KN134WP KN136WP	KN134BP KN136BP	KN734SP KN736SP	KN734WP KN736WP	KN734BP KN736BP	KN234 KN236	KN334 KN336	KN834 KN836
Motor Stop	KN237SP	KN237WP	KN237BP	KN130SP KN137SP	KN137WP	KN130BP	KN737SP	KN737WP	KN737BP	KN237	KN337	KN837
Power On	KN238SP	KN238WP	KN238BP	KN138SP	KN138WP	KN138BP	KN738SP	KN738WP	KN738BP	KN238	KN338	KN838
Pull To Start Push To Stop	N/A	N/A	N/A	KN179SP	KN179WP	KN179BP	KN779SP	KN779WP	KN779BP	N/A	KN379	N/A
For Selector Swi	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·											
ForRev. Hand-Auto.	KN239SP KN240SP	KN239WP KN240WP	KN239BP KN240BP	KN139SP KN140SP	KN139WP KN140WP	KN139BP KN140BP	KN739SP KN740SP	KN739WP KN740WP	KN739BP KN740BP	KN239 KN240	KN339 KN340	KN839 KN840
High-Low	KN240SP	KN240WP	KN240BP	KN1403P KN141SP	KN140WP	KN140BP KN141BP	KN741SP	KN740WP	KN740BP	KN240	KN341	KN841
Jog-Run	KN242SP	KN242WP	KN242BP	KN142SP	KN142WP	KN142BP	KN742SP	KN742WP	KN742BP	KN242	KN342	KN842
ManAuto.	KN243SP	KN243WP	KN243BP	KN143SP	KN143WP	KN143BP	KN743SP	KN743WP	KN743BP	KN243	KN343	KN843
Off-On	KN244SP	KN244WP	KN244BP	KN144SP	KN144WP	KN144BP	KN744SP	KN744WP	KN744BP KN745BP	KN244	KN344	KN844
On-Off Open-Close	KN245SP KN246SP	KN245WP KN246WP	KN245BP KN246BP	KN145SP KN146SP	KN145WP KN146WP	KN145BP KN146BP	KN745SP KN746SP	KN745WP KN746WP	KN745BP KN746BP	KN245 KN246	KN345 KN346	KN845 KN846
Raise-Lower	KN2403P KN247SP	KN240WP	KN240BP KN247BP	KN1403P KN147SP	KN140WP KN147WP	KN140BP KN147BP	KN7403P KN747SP	KN740WP KN747WP	KN740BP KN747BP	KN240 KN247	KN340 KN347	KN840 KN847
Run-Jog	KN248SP	KN248WP	KN248BP	KN148SP	KN148WP	KN148BP	KN748SP	KN748WP	KN748BP	KN248	KN348	KN848
Slow-Fast	KN250SP	KN250WP	KN250BP	KN150SP	KN150WP	KN150BP	KN750SP	KN750WP	KN750BP	KN250	KN350	KN850
Start-Stop	KN251SP	KN251WP	KN251BP	KN151SP KN153SP	KN151WP	KN151BP	KN751SP	KN751WP	KN751BP	KN251	KN351	KN851
Up-Down				R NTESCO	KN153WP	KN153BP	KN753SP	KN753WP	KN753BP	KN253	KN353	KN853
I OW-High	KN253SP	KN253WP	KN253BP				KNIZEAOD		KNI764DD	KNOF4	KNOF4	
Low-High Stop-Start	KN254SP	KN254WP	KN254BP	KN154SP	KN154WP	KN154BP	KN754SP KN755SP	KN754WP	KN754BP KN755BP	KN254 KN255	KN354 KN355	KN854 KN855
Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right							KN754SP KN755SP KN756SP		KN754BP KN755BP KN756BP	KN255	KN354 KN355 KN356	KN855
Stop-Start	KN254SP KN255SP	KN254WP KN255WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP	KN154SP KN155SP	KN154WP KN155WP	KN154BP KN155BP	KN755SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN776WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP		KN355	
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN258SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP KN258BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP KN158SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN176WP KN158WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN176BP KN158BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN776SP KN758SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN776WP KN758WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP KN758BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN358	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand ForOff-Rev.	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN258SP KN259SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP KN259WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP KN258BP KN259BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP KN158SP KN159SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN176WP KN158WP KN159WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN176BP KN158BP KN159BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN776SP KN758SP KN759SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN776WP KN758WP KN759WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP KN758BP KN759BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN358 KN359	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN258SP KN259SP KN260SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP KN259WP KN260WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP KN258BP KN259BP KN259BP KN260BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP KN158SP KN159SP KN160SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN176WP KN158WP KN159WP KN160WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN176BP KN158BP KN159BP KN160BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN776SP KN758SP KN759SP KN760SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN776WP KN758WP KN759WP KN760WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP KN758BP KN759BP KN760BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259 KN260	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN358 KN359 KN360	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto <u>Auto-Off-Hand</u> ForOff-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto.	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN258SP KN259SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP KN259WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP KN258BP KN259BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP KN158SP KN159SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN176WP KN158WP KN159WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN176BP KN158BP KN159BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN776SP KN758SP KN759SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN776WP KN758WP KN759WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP KN758BP KN759BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN358 KN359	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand ForOff-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto. Man-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN256SP KN258SP KN259SP KN260SP KN260SP KN262SP KN263SP KN263SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN268WP KN259WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN263WP KN264WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN258BP KN259BP KN260BP KN260BP KN262BP KN263BP KN263BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN159SP KN160SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN168WP KN158WP KN159WP KN160WP KN162WP KN163WP KN164WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN159BP KN160BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN756SP KN758SP KN759SP KN760SP KN760SP KN762SP KN763SP KN764SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN758WP KN759WP KN759WP KN760WP KN762WP KN763WP KN763WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN776BP KN758BP KN759BP KN760BP KN760BP KN763BP KN763BP KN764BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN358 KN359 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860 KN862 KN863 KN864
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto. Man-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN256SP KN258SP KN259SP KN260SP KN263SP KN263SP KN264SP KN265SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN263WP KN263WP KN265WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN259BP KN259BP KN260BP KN262BP KN263BP KN264BP KN265BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN158SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP KN165SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN168WP KN159WP KN169WP KN162WP KN163WP KN163WP KN165WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN158BP KN159BP KN160BP KN160BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP KN165BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN756SP KN758SP KN750SP KN760SP KN760SP KN762SP KN763SP KN764SP KN765SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN758WP KN758WP KN759WP KN769WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN756BP KN758BP KN750BP KN760BP KN762BP KN763BP KN763BP KN764BP KN765BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264 KN265	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN359 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364 KN365	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860 KN862 KN863 KN864 KN865
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High Jog-Stop-Run	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN276SP KN260SP KN260SP KN260SP KN263SP KN264SP KN265SP KN265SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN263WP KN263WP KN265WP KN265WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN276BP KN259BP KN262BP KN262BP KN263BP KN264BP KN265BP KN265BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP KN159SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP KN164SP KN165SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN159WP KN160WP KN162WP KN162WP KN163WP KN164WP KN165WP KN165WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN159BP KN162BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP KN165BP KN165BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN776SP KN759SP KN769SP KN760SP KN763SP KN764SP KN764SP KN765SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN756WP KN76WP KN759WP KN760WP KN762WP KN763WP KN763WP KN765WP KN765WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN76BP KN759BP KN760BP KN760BP KN763BP KN763BP KN764BP KN765BP	KN255 KN256 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN263 KN264 KN265 KN267	KN355 KN356 KN358 KN359 KN360 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364 KN365 KN367	KN855 KN856 KN856 KN859 KN869 KN860 KN862 KN863 KN864 KN865 KN867
Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto. Man-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High	KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP KN256SP KN258SP KN259SP KN260SP KN263SP KN263SP KN264SP KN265SP	KN254WP KN255WP KN256WP KN276WP KN258WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN263WP KN263WP KN265WP	KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN259BP KN259BP KN260BP KN262BP KN263BP KN264BP KN265BP	KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN158SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP KN165SP	KN154WP KN155WP KN156WP KN168WP KN159WP KN169WP KN162WP KN163WP KN163WP KN165WP	KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN158BP KN159BP KN160BP KN160BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP KN165BP	KN755SP KN756SP KN756SP KN758SP KN750SP KN760SP KN760SP KN762SP KN763SP KN764SP KN765SP	KN754WP KN755WP KN758WP KN758WP KN759WP KN769WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP	KN755BP KN756BP KN756BP KN758BP KN750BP KN760BP KN762BP KN763BP KN763BP KN764BP KN765BP	KN255 KN256 KN276 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264 KN265	KN355 KN356 KN376 KN359 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364 KN365	KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860 KN862 KN863 KN864 KN865

- [142] = Legend plate has red background with black letters.
 [143] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
 [144] ▲ = Legend plate has red background with silver letters.

19



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.285: Legend Plates-Special Marking

Legend Plate	Description		Туре [145]
-	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN100()P	Silver Field, Black Letters		KN199SP
Plastic) [146]	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN199WP
2.25 in Square	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN199RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN199BP
	Standard Markings	•	See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN200 Aluminum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN299
aanmam	[147]	Red Field	KN299R
	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
		Silver Field, Black Letters	KN299SP
(N200()P Plastic) [146] 1.7 in. Square	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN299WP
	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN299RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN299BP
	Standard Markings	•	See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
N300 Juminum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN399
	[147]	Red Field	KN399R
N400	Blank		KN400
Numinum	Any Marking [147]		KN499
KN500	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.290 Special Legend Plates, page 19 96
Numinum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN599
	[147]	Green Red Field	KN519
	Blank	Black Field	KN600
N600	-	Red Field	KN600R
luminum	Any Marking	Black Field	KN699
		Red Field	KN699R
	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
N700()P		Silver Field, Black Letters	KN799SP
Plastic) [146] .5 in. Square	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN799WP
.5 III. Square	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN799RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN799BP
N800	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
Numinum	Special Marking	Blue Field	KN899
	[147]	Red Field	KN899R
KN900	Blank		KN900
Aluminum	Any Marking [147]		KN999

Table 19.286: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KN Legend Plates

			KN600	KN700	KN800	KN900
18	18	8 per field	22	17	18	18 per pos.
3	2	2 per field	4	2	2	1 per pos.
	3	3 2	3 2 2 per field		3 2 2 per field 4 2	3 2 2 per field 4 2 2

NOTE: The maximum number of characters and lines is a practical maximum, based on a minimum size of characters to facilitate easy reading.

.

Table 19.287: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number [145]
60	_	9001KN9100
60 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN9330
00	_	9001KN8100
90 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN8330

Table 19.288: Plastic Legend Plates—Other Colors

	Plate Color	Letter Color	1.7 in. Square [145]	2.25 in. Square [145]	2.5 in. Square [145]
Blank Legend Plates	Yellow	Black	KN200YP	KN100YP	KN700YP
	Green		KN200GP	KN100GP	KN700GP
	Blue	White	KN200LP	KN100LP	KN700LP
	Red		KN200CP	KN100CP	KN700CP
0	Yellow	Black	KN299YP	KN199YP	KN799YP
Special Engraved	Green		KN299GP	KN199GP	KN799GP
Legend Plates	Blue	White	KN299LP	KN199LP	KN799LP
	Red		KN299CP	KN199CP	KN799CP

[147] Specify marking required.

^[145] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [146] Other colors available (see Table 19.288 Plastic Legend Plates—Other Colors, page 19-95).

Type K and SK Accessories Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.289: Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control Units

Legend Plate		Operator			Centerline S	Spacing (in.)		
Lαί	jenu riate	Operator	Α	В	С	D	E	F
gend Plate Orientation F	Position #1							
		Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	KN2 KN5	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.8
		2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.8
		Standard Push Button	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN3	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN3	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8
and the second s		1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8
Legend Plate	KN4	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
Position #1	Selector Switch Knobs	1.74	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8	
10311011#1	KN6	Standard Push Button	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
	Selector Switch Knobs	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1	
end Plate Orientation F	Position #2							
		Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN2	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
	KN3	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
	KN3	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
		1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
Legend Plate	KN4	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
Position #2		Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
		Standard Push Button	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8
	1010	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8
	KN6	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8

Table 19.290: Special Legend Plates

KN526

Special Legend Plates

	Type (For Use with Dual Function)	KN500 Operators: KR6, KR7 and KR67)
	Standar	d Markings
Туре	Green	Red
KN500	Blank	Blank
KN501	Start	Stop
KN502	On	Off
	·	•
Туре	Black	Black
KN520	Blank	Blank
KN521	Start	Stop
KN522	On	Off
KN523	Forward	Reverse
KN524	Up	Down
KN525	High	Low
KNEDO	Onen	01

Open



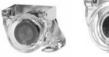
Close



Type K and SK Accessories Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

K97

K62







K5

K60



K109

K48





K110

K68 K685

Padlock Attachments for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.291: Padlock Attachments

Used On	Description	Type [148]
Type K non-illuminated push button — Standard or mushroom (KR4, KR5 mushroom buttons only).	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K4
Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons with or without protective boots.	Holds button in depressed position when padlocked.	K5 K97
Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons, cover type attachment. KR, SKR	Attachment can be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K6
Types K and SK push buttons, cover type attachment.	Spring loaded cover cannot be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K60
Types K and SK push-pull operator and illuminated push buttons. KR8, KR9	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K62
KR11U and KR12U Interlocked Assembly	Holds maintained button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K96
Type KR9 & SKR9 Push-Pull operators—Non-Illuminated and Illuminated	Holds button in depressed position. Can be padlocked.	K162

Table 19.292: Padlock Attachments

Used On	Description	Type [148]
Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K7
Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Same as 9001K7 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K107
Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K108
Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Same as 9001K108 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K109
Types K and SK maintained push-pull operators using 1.375 in. dia. mushroom buttons (-20 series, see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99).	Cover type attachment that holds mushroom button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K110

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

ດ ~

Type [149] [150] [151]

Mushroom Button Guards for Type K and SK Operators Table 19.293: Mushroom Button Guards Description Us Used Or

Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 1.375 in. Mushroom Button Operator (KR4, KR24)	KR4, KR24	K48
Yellow Plastic Extended Mushroom	KR4, SKR4	K56∎
Guard for 1.375 in. and 1.625 in. Mushroom Button Operators	KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9	K56♦M▲
Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 2.25	KR5	K68
in. Mushroom Button Operator	KR25	K685

[148] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [149] ■ B=Black G=Green R=Red Y=Yellow [150] ◆ R=Red Y=Yellow

[151] The mushroom guard has finger holes for push-pull operators.

K56∎ K56♦M▲

Type K and SK Accessories



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

KU1

KU37



For Non-Illuminated Push Buttons [152]		Clear Color for	Type [153]	
Color	Type [153]			
Black	KU1	Standard knob selector switch	KU17	
Red	KU2			
Blue	KU3	Gloved-hand cap for use on standard knob selector switch	KU18	
Brown	KU4			
Green	KU5			
Yellow	KU6	Standard pilot light and maintained contact push buttons	KU27	
Clear	KU7			
Clear	KU8	Push-to-test and illuminated push button without guard	KU37	
(Provides F	ull Guard)	Illuminated push button with guard	KU47	

(Provides Full Guaro) Infinitiated pash battori wint guand Format Stream Stream

Closing Plates for Type K and SK Operators Table 19.295: Closing Plates

Potective Boots for Type K and SK Operators

Des	Туре	
	Gray	K51 <i>[154]</i>
	Black	K52 <i>[154]</i>
Round (1-1/2 in. Dia.)		

For Dimensions, see catalog 9001CT0001

T

- [152] Use KU27 for maintained contact push buttons.
- [153] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
 [154] Meets UL and NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 6, 12 and 13.



Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.296: Accessories				Table 19.297: Accessories (Conti	nued)		
Description	Color	Type [155]	Package Qty.	Description	Color	Type [155]	Package Qty.
	Black Blue Gray Green Orange Red Universal [156]	T8BK T8BE T8GY T8GN T8OE T8RD T8U	10	1-3/8 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L [165]	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A20 L20 C20 G20 R20 W20 Y2	1
Color inserts for KR1, KR2, KR3, SKR1, SKR2, SKR3, KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, KRD, T,	White	T8WH	10		Amber Blue	A21 L21	
TRD	Yellow Black Blue Green Orange Red	T8YW K16B K16L K16G K16S K16S K16R	1	2-1/4 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L [165]	Clear Green Red White Yellow	C21 G21 R21 W21 Y21	1
1.375 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR4 and SKR4 [157]	Red [158] Yellow Black	K16R05 K16Y K17B			Amber Blue Clear Green	A31 L31 C31 G31	1
	Blue Green Orange Red	K17L K17G K17S K17R	1	Plastic Fresnel Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	Red White Yellow	R31 W31 Y31	
2-1/4 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR5 and SKR5 [159]	Red [158] Yellow	K17R05 K17Y			Amber Blue Clear Green Red	A9 L9 C9 G9 R9	1
	Black Blue Green Orange	K92B K92L K92G K92S	1	Domed Plastic Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	White Yellow Amber	W9 Y9 A6	
1-3/8 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR24 and SKR24[160]	Ređ Yellow	K92R K92Y		Glass Pilot Light Lens for	Blue Clear Green Red White	L6 C6 G6 R6 W6	1
2-1/4 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR25 and SKR25 [/161]	Black Blue Green Orange Red Yellow	K93B K93L K93G K93S K93R K93Y	1	KP, KT	Yellow Amber Black [162] Blue Clear Green Orange [162]	Y6 A8 B11 L8 C8 G8 S11	1
	Amber Black [162] Blue Clear	A22 B23 L22 C22		Standard Selector Switch Knob for K and SK Selector Switches	Red White Yellow	R8 W8 Y8	
	Green Orange [162] Red Red [163]	G22 S23 R22	1	(*	Amber Black [162] Blue Clear Green	A24 B25 L24 C24 G24	1
Push-Pull Knobs for KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9 Operators	White Yellow Black	R2205 W22 Y22 B19		Gloved-Hand Selector Switch Knob for	Orange [162] Red White Yellow	S25 R24 W24 Y24	
	Green Red	G19 R19	10	K and SK Selector Switches	Black Blue Green	T5BK T5BE T5GN	
Color Inserts for Dual Function Operators KR6, KR7, KR67 Standard Color	Universal [164]	U19		Color Inserts for KQ and TQ Selector Push Buttons	Orange Red White Yellow	T5OE T5RD T5WH T5YW	10
Cope for Illuminated Push Puttons	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White	A7 L7 C7 G7 R7 W7	1	Description	Cam B C D E	K1 K1 K1	3B 3C 3D 3E
Caps for Illuminated Push Buttons K1L, K2L, K3L, SK1L, SK2L	Yellow	Y7	<u> </u>		FG	K1	3F 3G
Knob for KR9R94 Metal Knob for KR24	Red Red Green Black	R94 K92RM K92GM K92BM	1	Selector Switch Cams	H J L M	K1 K1	3H 3J 3L 3M
Metal Knob for KR25	Red Green Black	K93RM K93GM K93BM	1				
Metal Knob for KR9 (40 mm)	Red Green Black	K94RM K94GM K94BM	1				
Metal Knob for KR9 (60 mm)	Red Green Black	K95RM K95GM K95BM	1				

[155] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [156] Includes one each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, Green, Yellow, Orange, Blue, and White.
- [157] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR4 or SKR4.

[158] "EMERGENCY STOP" is in raised letters and hot stamped white across the front of the mushroom button.

[159] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR5 or SKR5.

- [160] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR24 or SKR20 to form a 9001SKR24.
- [161] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR25 or a SKR20 to form a 9001SKR25.

[162] These color caps are opaque and are for use on non-illuminated operators only.
[163] Red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" marked on top of knob.
[164] Includes two of each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, and Green.

[165] May be used on KR8 and KR9 operators. Order mushroom button and K54 adapter. Using the K54 adapter voids Type 6 rating.

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017

Type K and SK Accessories



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Ring Nuts for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.298: Ring Nuts

Used On	Type [166]	Used On	Type [166]
K1L	K44	SK1L	SK44
K30-K37	K45	_	_
K70-K73	K45	_	
K20, K21, K22, K23	K45	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23	SK45
K20, K21, K22, K23 [167]	SK46	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23 [167]	SK46
K2L	K49	SK2L	SK49
K3L (complete)	K111	_	_
K3L (metal top only)	6515802701	_	_
KP, KTR	K41	SKP, SKTR	SK41
KR1	K41	SKR1	SK41
KR11	K42	SKR11	SK42
KR12 [168]	K42	SKR12 [168]	SK42
KR12 [169]	K41	SKR12 [169]	SK41
KR13, 14, 15	K55		_
KR2	R2 K42 SKR2		SK42
KR20	K49		_
KR24	K49	_	_
KR25	K49	SKR25	SK49
KR3	K40	SKR3	SK40
KR4	K41	SKR4	SK41
KR5	K41	SKR5	SK41
KR6	K47	_	_
KR67	K47	_	_
KR7	K47		_
KR8	K58	SKR8	6509704401
KR9	K41	SKR9	SK41
KS	K45	SKS	SK45
KS [167] SK		SKS [167] SKRU11 SKRU1,2,3,4,5,10	SK46 SK41 SK40
KT	K49	SKT	SK49

Replacement and Repair Parts for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.300: Repair Parts

Description	Part Number
E10 Key	2941101100
Gray cap for KR11, KR12, SKR11, or SKR12	3105217001
Clear plastic top (only) for 9001K44 & SK44 Ring Nut)	4487D63XI
Gasket for Type K and SK Push-Pull Knob	6509701801
Gasket for Plastic Illuminated Lens	6509701901
Gasket for Type K and SK selector switch knob	3105406401
Black Compensating Gasket (Type K and SK Operators)	6509702001
Liner for Non-Illuminated Operators	6509704901
Locking Thrust Washer	6512231201
Nylon Spacer	6509705001
Locking Thrust Washer (Std. Type SK Operator)	6512240601
Push-Pull Mushroom Adapter [171]	K54
Rubber Boot for Joystick	6512243201
Knob on Joysticks without latch	4458D20X3
Knob for SK Potentiometer	3105404408
Fingersafe™ Cover for 9001KM	6508804101

Table 19.301: KU Replacement Ring Nuts (Threaded Inside and Out)

Used On	Part Number
KU1 through KU8, KU27, KU37, KU47	3105204101
KU17, KU18	3105205901

Square D Replacement Lamps Light Module Type Lamp Number (ANSI) Part Number GE44[170] KM1 GE1490 KM2 GE44[170] KM3 GE1490 2550101003 KM4 GE44/170 KM5 GE44[170] KM6 KM7 GE44[170] KM8 GE44[170] KM9 GE755 2550101020 KM11 CMDK1A5 2550105014 KM12 CMDK1A5 2550105014 KM13 CMDK1A5 2550105014 KM14 CMDK1A5 2550105014 KM15 CMDK1A5 2550105014 KM21 SYL12PSB 2550105003 KM22 SYL12PSB 2550105003 KM23 SYL28PSB KM25 SYL120PSB 2550105005 KM31 SYL6PSB 2550105007 KM32 SYL12PSB KM34 SYL24PSB 2550105004 KM35 SYL28PSB 2550105008 KM36 SYL48PSE KM37 SYL60PSB 2550105010 KM38 SYL120PSB 2550105005

Table 19.299: Replacement Lamps For Series A-F

(black) Light Modules

6

[166] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[167] Secondary ring nut (holds knob on selector switch or potentiometer).

[168] Maintained button of two button operator.

[169] Momentary button of two button operator.

[170] GE44 and GE755 are interchangeable (GE755 gives longer life). If a GE44 lamp is ordered, a GE755 (2550101020) will be substituted. For a replacement lamp in a current series light module, seeStandard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.

[171] Allows Type -20 and -21 mushroom color caps to be used on push-pull operators. Use of 9001K54 voids Type 6 rating.

19-100







For mechanically interlocking two push buttons so that only one button can be depressed at a time. A Type K3 attachment is furnished with the **9001 KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, SKRU1** and **SKRU11** operators. However, these are maintained operators and the **K3** interlock serves to release one of the buttons when the other is depressed. When used with momentary contact buttons, the **K3** interlock **does not** hold the buttons in the depressed position. It simply prevents pushing both buttons at the same time.

Table 19.302: Interlock

Description	Туре
The Type K3 interlock is mounted behind the operators. Operators not included.	K3
NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.	

Screwdriver for Type K and SK Operators

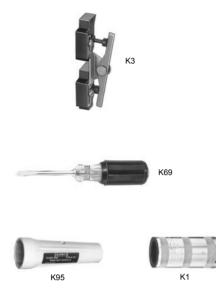
Table 19.303: Screwdriver

Description	Туре
Used to tighten mounting screws on contact blocks and light modules.	K69
NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.	

Wrenches for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.304: Wrenches	
Where Used	Туре
For tightening ring nuts on 22 and 30 mm control units	K95
For tightening threaded protective caps	K1

NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.











Pilot Light at 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer





Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



KX Square Push Buttons with Contacts

Table 19.305: Push Buttons—Single, with Contacts

Description	Button Color	Legend Marking	Contacts	Voltage	Type [1]
	Green	Start	1 N.O.	—	KXRA133
	Red	Stop	1 N.C.	—	KXRA134
Non-Illuminated	Amber	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	_	KXRAAH2
	Green	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	—	KXRAGH2
	Blue	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	—	KXRALH2
	Amber	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34AH1
	Green	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34GH1
Illuminated	Red	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34RH1
liuminated	Amber	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1AH1
	Green	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1GH1
	Red	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1RH1

Table 19.306: Push Buttons-Dual, with Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Lower Button (#2)	Contacts	Type [1]		
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	KXRC111		
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	KXRC136		
Momentary	Up (Green)	Down (Green)	2 N.O.	KXRD140		
Momentary	blank (Blue)	blank (Blue)	2 N.O.	KXRDLLH7		
Maintained[2]	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	KXRE115		
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	3 N.O., 3 N.C.	KXRELLH3		
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	3 N.O., 3 N.C.	KXRELLH3		
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	KXRELLH2		

Table 19.307: Push Buttons—Dual with One Pilot Light and Contacts

				•		
Description	Top Button (#1)	Middle Lens (#2)	Lower Button (#3)	Contacts	Voltage	Туре [1]
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	110/120	KXRG117
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRG137
Maintained	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C	110/120	KXRJ119

Table 19.308: Push Buttons—Dual with Two Pilot Lights and Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Left Lens (#2)	Right Lens (#3)	Lower Button (#4)	Contacts	Voltage	Type [1]
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.C., 2 N.C	110/120	KXRL121
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRL138
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.C., 2 N.C	24	KXRL34GRGRH2
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRL34GRGRH37

KX Square Selector Switches with Contacts

Table 19.309: Selector Switches—with Contacts

Description	Legend	Knob	Contacts		ts	Type [1]
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA125
2-position, maintained	011-011	BIACK	0	1		KA5A125
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA139
3-position, maintained	Hand-Off-Auto	Black	1	0	0	KXSD126
3-position, maintained			0	0	1	KASD120

KX Square Potentiometers

Table 19.310: Potentiometers

Description	Power	Resistance	Туре [1]
Single	2 W	3.2 kW	KXBB06
Single	2 W	5 kW	KXBB07
Single	2 W	10 kW	KXBB08
Tandem	2 W	5 kW / 5 kW	KXBD83

[1] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[2] [3] Maintained operators are mechanically interlocked

Text is vertical



KX Square Pilot Lights

Table 19.311: Pilot Lights[4]

1	J.
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer
1	1
110–120 V Trans	, 50–60 Hz. former

Description	Voltage	Lens 1	Lens 2	Lens 3	Lens 4	Type [5]
Single	24	Amber				KXPA35A
Single	24	Red				KXPA35R
Single	24	Green				KXPA35G
Single	24	White				KXPA35W
Single	110/120	Amber				KXPA1A
Single	110/120	Red				KXPA1R
Single	110/120	Green				KXPA1G
Single	110/120	White				KXPA1W
Dual	24	Amber	Amber			KXPB34AA
Dual	24	Red	Red			KXPB34RR
Dual	24	Green	Green			KXPB34GG
Dual	24	White	White			KXPB34WW
Dual	24	Red	Green			KXPB34RG
Dual	110/120	Amber	Amber			KXPB1AA
Dual	110/120	Red	Red			KXPB1RR
Dual	110/120	Green	Green			KXPB1GG
Dual	110/120	White	White			KXPB1WW
Dual	110/120	Red	Green			KXPB1RG
Quad	24	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC34WAGR
Quad	110/120	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC1WAGR
Quad	110/120	White	Blue	Green	Red	KXPC1WLGR

Lens Color (4)

KX Square Push Buttons without Contacts

Table 19.312: Push Buttons—without Contacts [6]

Push Button		Action	Lens Color (1)	Lens Color (2)	Type [5]
Single Push Button					
			Amber	_	KXRAA
			Green	—	KXRAG
	Non-Illuminated	Momentary	Blue	_	KXRAL
			Red	—	KXRAR
-			White	—	KXRAW
1000			Amber	_	KXRB35A
START			Green	_	KXRB35G
	Illuminated 24 V	Momentary	Blue		KXRB35L
			Red		KXRB35R
			White		KXRB35W
			Amber		KXRB38A
			Green		KXRB38G
	Illuminated 110/120 V	Momentary	Blue		KXRB38L
			Red	_	KXRB38R
			White	—	KXRB38W
Dual Push Button					
		Momentary +	Green		KXRCGR
		Interlock	White		KXRCWW
P P	No. Illustria de el		Green		KXRCGG
2	Non-Illuminated		Green		KXREGR
DOWN		Maintained + Interlock	White		KXREWW
		Interlock	Green	Green	KXREGG

Table 19.313: Dual Push Button with Pilot Light—without Contacts [6] Action Voltage Lens Color (1) Lens Color (2) Lens Color (3) With One Pilot Light 24 Vac/dc Red White Green Memortany 24 Vac/dc Green White Green

		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRG35RWG
	Momentary	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRG35GWG
	womentary	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRG38RWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRG38GWG
		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRH35RWG
	Momentary +	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRH354GWG
	Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRH38RWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRH38GWG
3	Maintained +	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRJ35RWG
		24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRJ35GWG
	Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRJ38RWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRJ38GWG
With Two Pilot Ligh	ts						
		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL35RWWG
100 A	Momentary	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL35GGRR
	Momentary	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL38RWWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL38GGRR
		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM35RWWG
	Momentary +	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM35RRGG
4	Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM38RWWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM38RRGG

Also see KX Accessories, page 19-105.

[5] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[6] Order contact blocks separately (See Table 19.315 Contact Blocks, page 19-104.)

10

Type [5]

30 mm Push Buttons (Square)

KX Square Multifunction Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



KX Square Selectors without Contacts

Table 19.314: Selectors—without Contacts [7]

Description		Voltage	Knob Color	Type [8]
	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSAEB
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE35R
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE35G
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Black c Red c Green c White dc Red dc Green	KXSJE35W
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE38R
2-Position, Maintained	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE38G
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	White	KXSJE38W
	Key (Withdraw L)	_	N/A	KXSRE1
	Key (Withdraw R)	_	N/A	KXSRE2
	Key (Withdraw Both)	_	N/A	KXSRE3
	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSDCB
3-Position, Maintained	Key (Withdraw C)	—	N/A	KXSVC5
	Key (Withdraw All)	_	N/A	KXSVC10
4-Position, Maintained	Non-Illuminated	_	Black	KXSHHB

Contact Blocks

Table 19.315: Contact Blocks—Purchase Separately

	Description	Type [8]
(Clear Cover)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	KA1
(Green Cover)	1 N.O.	KA2
(Red Cover)	1 N.C.	КАЗ
(Clear Cover)	1 N.C., 1 N.O. (Early Make)	KA4
(Red Cover)	1 N.C. (Late Break)	KA5
(Green Cover)	1 N.O. (Early Make)	KA6



Order contacts separately (See Table 19.315 Contact Blocks, page 19-104) When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [7]

[8]

Type KX Legend Plates

Table 19.317: Legend Plates for Push Buttons or Pilot Lights

Table 19.316: Legend Plates for Selector Switches

	Used C	on [9]
Marking	KXSA, KXSB, KXSC, KXSD, KXSE, KXSF, KXSG, KXSH, KXSJ, KXSK, KXSL, KXSM, KXSN, KXSO, KXSP, KXSQ	KXSR, KXSS, KXST, KXSV, KXSW, KXSX, KXSY, KXSZ
	1.33 34 Square 0.76 19 1 5 KXN-600	1.33 Square 0.76 19 t KXN-700
Blank For-Rev. Hand-Auto Man-Auto Off-On On-Off Open-Close Start-Stop Auto-Off-Hand Hand-Off-Auto Man-Off-Auto	KXN600 KXN639 KXN640 KXN643 KXN644 KXN645 KXN651 KXN658 KXN660 KXN662	KXN700 KXN739 KXN740 KXN743 KXN745 KXN745 KXN746 KXN751 KXN751 KXN750 KXN760
Special Marking	KXN699	KXN799

			On [9]	Dn [9]			
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	
Marking	KXRA, KXRB KXRN, KXRP KXPA, KXPC KXTA, KXTB KXTB	KXRC, KXRD KXRE, KXRF	КХРВ КХТО [10]	KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK [11]	KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK KXRL, KXRM KXTC [12]	KXRL, KXRM KXTC [11]	
	1.23 31 Squace	+ <mark>1.1</mark> 3		$ \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ \uparrow \\ 0.488 \\ 12 \end{array} $	$\begin{array}{c} \underbrace{1.23}_{31} \\ \hline \\ \hline \\ 0.26 \\ 7 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.56 \\ \hline 14 \\ \hline \\ 0.43 \\ 11 \end{array}$	
	Α		3 rtica))	D	E	F	
Blank Start Stop On Off Emerg. Stop Forward Reverse Close Open Down Up Jog Reset Run Cycle Start Motor Run Power On	KXN100 KXN101 KXN102 KXN102 KXN104 KXN105 KXN106 KXN107 KXN107 KXN108 KXN109 KXN110 KXN111 KXN118 KXN123 KXN123 KXN124 KXN132 KXN136 KXN138	KXN200 KXN201 KXN202 KXN202 KXN204 KXN204 KXN205 KXN206 KXN207 KXN207 KXN208 KXN209 KXN209 KXN211 KXN223 KXN223 KXN223 KXN223 KXN223 KXN238	KXN200 KXN201V KXN202V KXN203V KXN204V KXN206V KXN206V KXN200V KXN209V KXN210V KXN210V KXN210V KXN210V KXN224V KXN223V KXN2224V KXN224V KXN236V KXN236V	KXN300 KXN301 KXN302 KXN302 KXN304 KXN306 KXN306 KXN307 KXN307 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN311 KXN311 KXN311 KXN312 KXN324 KXN324 KXN336 KXN338	KXN400 KXN401 KXN402 KXN402 KXN404 KXN406 KXN406 KXN407 KXN409 KXN409 KXN409 KXN409 KXN411 KXN423 KXN423 KXN424 KXN424 KXN436 KXN438	KXN500 KXN501 KXN502 KXN503 KXN505 KXN506 KXN506 KXN507 KXN507 KXN507 KXN507 KXN510 KXN511 KXN518 KXN523 KXN524 KXN524 KXN536 KXN538	
Special- Marking	KXN199	KXN299	KXN299V	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599	

Table 19.318: Letter Height For Standard Legends

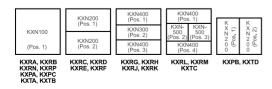
	in.	mm
KXN100	1⁄4	6
KXN200	3⁄16	4.75
KXN300	3⁄16	4.75
KXN400	3⁄16	4.75
KXN500	3⁄16	4.75
KXN600	1⁄8	3
KXN700	1⁄8	3

Table 19.319: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters For Type KXN Legend Inserts

He	tter ight	Number of	KXN199	KXN299 Horizontal	KXN299 Vertical	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599
in.	mm	01		110112011tul	Verticul			
		Characters per Line	7	7	3	7	7	3
1⁄4	6	Lines per Legend Insert	4	2	4	1	1	1
		Characters per Line	9	9	4	9	9	4
3⁄16	4.75	Lines per Legend Insert	5	2	6	2	1	2
		Characters per Line	14	14	5	14	14	6
1⁄8	3	Lines per Legend Insert	8	4	9	3	2	3

Table 19.320: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KXN699 and KXN799 Legend Plates

Position	Letter Height		Characters Per Marking Area		
	in.	mm	A and C	В	
В	3⁄16	4.75	6	6	
	1⁄8	3	8	9	
A C	3⁄16	4.75	10	5	
	1⁄8	3	13	7	



[9] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[10] These legend inserts have vertical printing.

[11] These legend inserts are for the pilot lights in the center of the operator.

[12] These legend inserts are for the push button portion of the operator.

ດ

All Type KX push buttons and pilot lights have a blank insert as standard. These blank inserts can be custom marked using a marking pen, a mechanical lettering set, press letters, or a tape lettering machine that marks a tape which can then be transferred to the blank insert.

To have legend inserts installed into the operators, order the operator as normal and then indicate where to install the legend inserts using the numbered positions shown on the operator ordered.

Example:

9001KXRL1GRGRH2 with a 9001KXN 401 in position 1 9001KXN 503 in position 2 9001KXN 504 in position 3 9001KXN 402 in position 4



able 19.321: Closing Pla	ate	Table 19.325: Bu Description	tton Covers For Use On	Color	Туре	Code
Description	Туре	Includes 2-KXN200	КХРВ КХТД	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13]	R [14] G [14] A [14] L [14] W [14]
	KXAK52	Includes KXN400	KXTC (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	RGALW
UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 Square Closing Plate (Chrome Plated) Same size as KX bezel		Includes KXN500	KXTC (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	RGALW
All push bu	Jse On Type KX** Ittons and KXAKU7	Includes	КХРС	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15]	R [16] G [16] A [16] L [16] W [16]
All selector s	t lights KX** witches and iometers KXAKU17B	Includes KXN100	KXRA KXRB	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	R G A L W
Full Shroud All butter	Jse On Color Type push Red KXAK41R ilights Black KXAK41B wKX Red KXAK40R	Includes KXN100	KXRN KXRP	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXARM1 KXAGM1 KXAAM1 KXALM1 KXAWM1	R G A L W
Shroud ope	Short Shroud Auy rx operator Black KXAK40B able 19.324: Lamp and Lens Removal Kit		KXRC KXRD KXRE KXRF	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR2 KXAG2 KXAA2 KXAL2 KXAW2	RGALW
1	KXALLRT	Includes KXN300	KXRG (Position 2) KXRH (Position 2) KXRJ (Position 2) KXRK (Position 2)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR3 KXAG3 KXAA3 KXAL3 KXAW3	RGALW
Used to remove lamp and len illuminated operators and pilo	is on all t lights.	Includes KXN400	KXRG (Position 1 & 3) KXRH (Position 1 & 3) KXRJ (Position 1 & 3) KXRK (Position 1 & 3) KXRL (Position 1 & 4) KXRM (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	RGALW
		Includes KXN500	KXRL (Position 2 & 3) KXRM (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	R G A L W
		Includes KXN100	КХРА	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR8 KXAG8 KXAA8 KXAL8 KXAW8	R G A L W
		Includes KXN100	КХТА КХТВ	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	RGALW

When specifying color codes—the first will be installed in #1, the second in #2, the third in #3 and the fourth in #4. [16]

[17] Two required per operator. When ordering an assembled operator-specify two code numbers. The first code will be assembled into #1 and the second code will be assembled into #2

19-106

When specifying color codes—the first will be installed in #1 and the second in #2. Each KXAC48 includes a clear cover and 1 each of all colors. If the same color is required for position #1and #2 of the KXPC operator, order 2 of Type KXAC48.





XALD101H29H7



XALK174H7



XALD211H29H7



XALD321H29H7

XAL Control Stations, Enclose	sures, and Accessories
-------------------------------	------------------------

Table 19.326: Start or Stop Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Marking	Catalog Number	
Description	Type of Fush	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Gatalog Nulliber	
Marking on Legend Holder						
1 momenter i nuch hutter	Flush black	1	_	Start	XALD101H29H7	
1 momentary push button	Flush red	-	1	Stop	XALD111H29H7	
Marking on Legend Holde	ər					
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, momentary	Red	_	1	Stop on red legend	XALD164H29H7	

Table 19.327: Trigger Action Emergency Stop Polycarbonate: Light gray base RAI 7035: Vellow lid RAI 1012

Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; fellow lid, RAL1012					
Description	Туре	Type of	Contact	Catalog Number	
Description	Type	N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Nulliber	
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Turn-to-release	Trigger action [1]		1	XALK178H7	
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Key release (Key No. 455)	Trigger action [1]	_	1	XALK188H7	
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Push-pull	Trigger action [2]	-	1	XALK198H7	

Table 19.328: Start-Stop Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of	Contact	Text	Catalog
Description	Type of Lush	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Number
2 momentary	1 flush black 1 flush red	1	1	Start Stop	XALD211H29H7
push buttons	1 flush black 1 flush black	1		Forward Reverse	XALD251H29H7

Table 19.329: Three Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Description Type of Push		Contact	Text	Catalog	
Description	Type of Fush	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Number	
		1 1	1	Open Stop Close	XALD351H29H7	
3 momentary push buttons (no markings)	1 flush black 1 flush red 1 flush black	1 1	1	Forward Stop Reverse	XALD311H29H7	
		1 1	1	Up Stop Down	XALD321H29H7	

Control Stations and Enclosures



ZB5SZ3

ZALV••

ZB5AZ905

E

XAP 22 mm Enclosures and Accessories

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1104



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.330: Empty Enclosures[3]

Description	Number of Holes	Catalog Number			
For normal environments, CSA approved and UL Listed (with stainless steel lid mounting screws)					
Light gray base RAL7035 Dark gray lid RAL7016	1 2 3 4 5	XALD01H7 XALD02H7 XALD03H7 XALD04H7 XALD05H7			
Light gray base RAL7035 Yellow lid RAL1012	1	XALK01H7			

Table 19.331: Electrical Block and Accessories (for mounting on metal plate at back of enclosure) [3]

Description	Туре	Color	Catalog Number
Electrical blocks with screw	clamp terminal connec	tions	
Metal-plate-mounting	N.O. contact	_	ZENL1111
contact blocks	N.C. contact	—	ZENL1121
Light blocks with	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVB1 ZALVB3 ZALVB4 ZALVB5 ZALVB6
Protected	120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVG1 ZALVG3 ZALVG4 ZALVG5 ZALVG6
	230 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVM1 ZALVM3 ZALVM4 ZALVM5 ZALVM6

Table 19.332: Accessories for electrical blocks

Description	Application	Catalog Number
Blanking plug	Ø 22 mm units	ZB5SZ3
Nut	Head mounting	ZB5AZ901
Grounding terminal	Grounding	XALZ09
Кеу	For tightening nut	ZB5AZ905

XAP Enclosures and Accessories

Table 19.333: Undrilled Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester

Two	Туре		H x W Dimensions	
туре		IN	mm	Number
		3.34 x 5.75	85 x 146	XAPA1100
NEMA 4, 4X, 13	Without hinges	3.34 x 8.90	85 x 226	XAPA2100
Usable depth 3.27 in. (83 mm)		5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA3100
	With hinges	5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA4100
		For XAPA110	0	XAPZ100
Undrilled Grounding Plate	Sheet steel with ground screw	For XAPA210	0	XAPZ200
	SCIEW	For XAPA310	0 and 4100	XAPZ300

Table 19.334: Drilled Insulated Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester [4]

Туре	Number of	Numbe	r of Rows	H x W Dimensions		Catalog
	Knockouts 22 mm	Vertical	Horizontal	IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 4X, 13	1	1	1	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1110
Usable depth 3.27 in.	2	1	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1120
(83 mm) 1.58 in. (40 mm) centerline spacing of holes	4	2	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1104
	8	2	4	3.35 X 8.90	85 X 226	XAPA2108
	16	4	4	5.94 X 9.49	151 X 241	XAPA3116
				For XAPA1110		XAPZ110
				For XAPA1120		XAPZ120
Drilled Grounding Plate		Sheet steel with ground		For XAPA1104		XAPZ104
		screw		For XAPA2108		XAPZ208
				For XAPA3116		XAPZ316

Table 19.335: Undrilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032)

Туре	Material	Usable Depth		H x W x D Dimensions		Catalog
		IN	mm	IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 13	Zinc	1.93	49	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19100
				5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29100
				6.89 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39100
		2.93	74.5	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19400
				5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29400
				6.89 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39400
				8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49400
	Aluminum	2.93	2.93	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59400

XAPG39400

XAPA1100

XAPA1104

For customer assembly using XB5 operators and standard screw-terminal contact blocks, see XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators, page 19-46. [3]

Either mounting method can be used: contact block ZEL mounting on metal plate, or contact block ZBE mounting on operator with mounting collar. Uses standard XB5 products from XB5 Complete Devices, page 19-42 through XB5 Accessories, page 19-60. Do not use ZENL style contact blocks.

[4]

6



Table 19.336: Drilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032) [5]

	T		Usable Depth		Number of			
	Туре	Material	IN	mm	22 mm holes	IN	mm	Catalog Number
					2	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19702
	NEMA 4, 13		1.93	49	3	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29703
	1.18 in. (30 mm) centerline	Zinc			4	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39704
	spacing of holes	ZINC			2	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19802
	for horizontal mount	2.93	2.93	3 74.5	3	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29803
					4	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39804
					1	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19201
			1.93	1.93	2	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29202
	NEMA 4, 13				3	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39203
	1.58 in. (40 mm)	Zinc			1	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19501
10	centerline spacing of holes		0.00	745	2	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03		XAPG29502
XAPG29703	for vertical mount		2.93	74.5	3	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39503
					4	8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49504
		Aluminum	2.93	74.5	5	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59505

Table 19.337: Drilled Flush Plates [5]

Туре	Material	Number of	Number of H x W x D Dime		Catalog
Type	Wateria	22 mm holes	IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 13 1.18 in. (30 mm) centerline spacing of holes	Anodized Aluminum	1	2.83 x 2.83	72 x 72	XAPE301
		2	4.13 x 2.83	105 x 72	XAPE302
		3	5.43 x 2.83	138 x 72	XAPE303
		4	6.73 x 2.83	171 x 72	XAPE304
		5	8.03 x 2.83	204 x 72	XAPE305





Table 19.338: Optional Back Box (for finger protection, if required)

Туре	Material	For Use With	Catalog Number
Protective rear covers		Flush plate XAPE301	XAPE901
		Flush plate XAPE302	XAPE902
	Insulating Fiberglass	Flush plate XAPE303	XAPE903
		Flush plate XAPE304	XAPE904
		Flush plate XAPE305	XAPE905



[5] Can use either XB4 or XB5 products.

9001B Standard Duty Control Stations

9001B Standard Duty Control Stations

Table 19.339: Control Stations

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1104





NEMA 1 Surface Mounting Type BG201



NEMA 4 Type BW243

Table 19.340: Accessories

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount

Replacement Covers for BW241 [11][10]

Replacement Covers for BW242-BW260

Replacement Covers for BW240 [10]

Mushroom Caps for NEMA 1

Mushroom Caps for NEMA 4

Lockout Kit for NEMA 1

Description

Mount

Moun

[10]



NEMA 1 Flush Mounting (w/o pullbox) Type BF201



NEMA 7 and 9 Type BR103

Type [9]

B301

B303

B321

B331

B332

B341

B342

BWD219

BWD220

BWD219

Colo

Red

Red

Red

Green

Red

Green

No. of Buttons	Nameplate Markings and Features	Contact Symbol [6]	Surface Mounting NEMA1	Stainless Steel Flush Plate [7]	Watertight and Dusttight NEMA4	For Hazardous Locations NEMA 7 & 9 [8]
			Type [9]	Type [9]	Type [9]	Type [9]
	Start	1	BG101	BF101	BW146	BR101
	Stop	3	BG102	BF102	BW147	—
	Stop (Mushroom Button)	3	BG103	_	BW151	BR103
	Stop (Lockout)	3	BG104	—	BW148	BR104
1	Universal (w/o legend insert)	16	BG107	BF107	BW159	BR107
	Off-On (Selector Switch)	19	BG111	_		_
	Hand-Off-Auto (Selector Switch)	17	BG112	_	_	_
	Universal Selector Switch (w/o legend insert)	19 or 17	BG114	_	_	_
	Start-Stop	145	BG201	BF201	BW240	BR204
	Start-Stop (for latching Applications)	146	BG202	_	BW252	BR202
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on Stop)	145	BG203	_	BW250	BR203
	Start-Stop (Lockout on Stop)	145	BG204	_	BW241	BR204
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on both)	145	BG205	_	BW246	BR205
	Forward-Reverse	146	BG206	—	BW242	—
	Open-Close	146	BG207	_	BW244	_
2	Up-Down	146	BG208	BF208	BW243	BR208
	Raise-Lower	146	BG209	—	BW253	_
	On-Off	145	BG210	BF210	BW245	—
	On-Off	146	BG211	BF211	BW254	
	Universal (w/o legend inserts)	25	BG214	—	BW260	BR214
	Start-Stop (Maintained Contact)	10	BG215	BF215	BW255	BR215
	On -Off (Maintained Contact)	10	BG216	BF216	BW256	BR216
	Universal (Maintained contact w/o legend inserts)	10	BG218	_	_	BR218
	Fast-Slow-Stop	109	BG301	—	_	—
	Forward-Reverse-Stop	109	BG302	—	—	—
	Opn-Close-Stop	109	BG303	BF303	_	—
	Raise-Lower-Stop	109	BG304	—	—	_
3	Up-Down-Stop	109	BG305	BF305	—	—
-	Start-Jog-Stop	109	BG316	—	_	_
	Universal (w/o legend inserts)	8	BG307	_	_	_
	Start-Stop, Red Pilot Light: 120Vac/dc	145 & 121	BG308	BF308	_	_

Table 19.341: Interchangeable Push Button Legend Inserts

Marking	For NEMA 1 Surface Mount [9]	For NEMA 4 or 7/9 Lever Type [9]	For NEMA 4 Round Button [9]	For NEMA4 Mushroom Button [9]
Start	B101	B161	B259	B282
Stop	B102	B162	B260	B283
Fast	B103	—	_	—
Slow	B104	—	_	_
Forward	B105	—	B255	—
Reverse	B106	_	B256	_
Open	B107	_	B263	—
Close	B108	—	B264	—
Raise	B109	—	B261	—
Lower	B110	—	B262	
Up	B111	_	B253	B276
Down	B112	—	B254	B277
On	B115	B175	B257	—
Off	B116	B176	B258	—
Hand	B117	_	B265	_
Auto	B118		B266	—
Jog	B119	—	—	—
Blank (Black)	B129	B189	B251	B251
Blank (Red)	B129R	B189R	B252	B252

For Replacement Interiors, see Replacement Interiors for Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations, page 19-111.

For Ratings, see Electrical Contact Ratings, page 19-111.

[6] See Table 19.342 Replacement Interiors For Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations , page 19-111.

- [7] Uses standard 2.0 or 2.13 in. deep wall boxes, single gang for Types BF1 and BF2, two gang for Type BF3
- [8] Also rated for Class I, Division I and II, Groups B, C, or D; Class II, Division I and II, Groups E, F, or G
- [9] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [10] Replacement case/covers are not avaiulable for Type BR devices.
- [11] Includes factory installed lockout on the cover.

6



Replacement Parts for Type B Standard Duty Control Stations

Table 19.342: Replacement Interiors For Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations

1			16	
		SERIES A	ľ	
	-	- 5¥	1	
12		STD. PILOT DI 600 V.A.C MU	10	

Type BGC214 (Type BGC contact block assemblies include cover.)



Type BGB214



For Control Station	Contact Symbol	Contact Block Assembly [1]	Terminal Block Wiring Receptacle Type	
Туре		Туре		
BF101–BF107	16	BOC107	BFB107	
BF111–BF114	19 or 17	BOC114	BFB114	
BF121–BF123	121	BOC123	BFB123	
BF201–BF214	25	BOC214	BFB214	
BF215–BF218	10	BOC218	BFB214	
BF221–BF224	7 or 19 & 121	BOC224	BFB224	
BF225–BF226	17 or 19 & 16	BOC226	BFB226	
BF301–BF307	8	BOC214 & BOC107	BFB214 & BFB107	
BF308–BF309	25 & 121	BOC214 & BOC123	BFB214 & BFB123	
BF310-BF313	10 & 121	BOC218 & BOC123	BFB214 & BFB123	
BF314–BF315	17 or 19 & 25	BOC214 & BOC114	BFB214 & BFB114	
BG101–BG107	16	BGC107	BGB107	
BG111–BG114	17 or 19	BGC114	BGB114	
BG121–BG123	121	BGC123	BGB123	
BG201–BG214	25	BGC214	BGB214	
BG215–BG218	10	BGC218	BGB214	
BG221–BG224	17 or 19 & 121	BGC224	BGB224	
BG225–BG226	17 or 19 & 16	BGC226	BGB226	
BG301–BG307 BG316–BG326	8	BGC307	BGB307	
BG308–BG309	25 & 121	BGC309	BGB309	
BG310–BG313	10 & 121	BGC313	BGB309	
BG314–BG315	17 or 19 & 25	BGC315	BGB315	
BR101–BR107	16	BOC107	BFB107	
BR202–BR214	25	BOC214	BFB214	
BR215–BR219	10	BOC218	BFB214	
BW101–BW107	16	BOC107	BFB107	
BW202–BW214	25	BOC214	BFB214	
BW215–BW218	10	BOC218	BFB214	
BW146–BW159	16	BOC360		
BW240–BW260	25	BOC361		
BW255–BW258	10	BOC362		

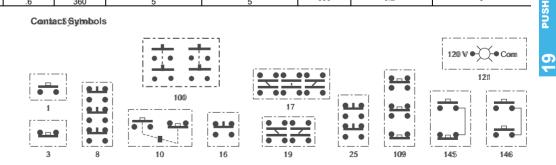
NOTE: Contact block assemblies for all Type BG stations include cover and contact block. Replacement contact block assemblies and terminal block wiring receptacles for push buttons have provision for 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. circuit on each button. Unneeded circuits need not be wired.

Table 19.343: Mounting Bracket

Description	Catalog Number
C-Shaped Mounting Bracket for 9001BR Interior	3110112001

Table 19 3/4: Electrical Contact Patings in

10010 10.0-			r ixaunigo [/	-1					
	AC—NEMA B600							DC-NEMA P	600
			Induc 35% Powe	Ictive Resistive Ver Factor 75% Power Factor		Inductive and Resistive			
Volts	Ma	ake	Br	eak	Continuous	Make, Break and	Volts	Make and Break	Continuous
	Α	VA	Α	VA	Carrying Amperes	Continuous Carrying Amperes		Amperes	Carrying Amperes
120 240 480 600	30.5 15 7.5 6	3600 3600 3600 3600	3.75 1.5 .75 .6	360 360 360 360	5 5 5	5 5 5 5	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2	5 5 5



Order separate legend plates, if required, from Table 19.341 Interchangeable Push Button Legend Inserts, page 19-110. [1]

[2] OSHA Regulation, Section 1910.70, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits the voltage of pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc. ERFAC

. . .



SKY4

SKY6

9001KY and 9001SKY Control Stations

	UL Types 1, 3 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, and 13	UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13	UL Types 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13		
No of Holes	Sheet Steel	Die Cast Zinc	Stainless Steel (304)	Polymeric (Plastic)	
NO OF HOIES	Туре	Туре	Туре	Туре	
1	KYAF1	KY1	KYSS1	SKY1	
2	KYAF2	KY2 [2]	KYSS2	SKY2	
3	KYAF3	KY3 [2]	KYSS3	SKY3	

NOTE: See Table 19.348 Assembled Control Stations, page 19-113



KY4 [2]

KY6



KYAF4

KYAF6

KYG1Y (mushroom head not included)



K26

UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13						
Die Cast Zinc						
No of Holes	Cover Color	Box Color	Туре			
1	Gray	Gray	KYG1 [3]			
1	Yellow	Gray	KYG1Y [3]			
NOTE: See Ta	IOTE: See Table 19.348 Assembled Control Stations, page 19-113					

KYSS4

KYSS6

Table 19.347: Stainless Steel (302) NEMA 1 Flush Plates [4]

No of Holes	Description	Туре
1	1 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K25
2	2 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K26
3	3 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K27
4	4 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K28

- [1] [2] [3] [4]
- When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. Only KN200 series legend plates will fit upright on these enclosures with their long axis vertical. Includes 1" NPT threaded conduit opening. To be used with a standard 2 x 3 in. general purpose switch box. A 2.5 in. deep switch box should be used if two Type KA contact blocks are mounted side by side. If two Type KA contact blocks are mounted in tandem, a 3.5 in. deep box should be used.



Table 19.348: Assembled Control Stations

Assembled 9001KY/SKY Control Stations

	No of Holes	Operator Style and Features	Туре	Enclosure	Cons Operators	sists of Contact Blocks	Legend Plates
		s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End	closure [5]	Enclosure	Operatoro	Contact Biocks	Logona Flatoo
	,	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYK111	KY1	KS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYK110	KY1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYK11	KY1	KR1B	KA1	Start
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYK13	KY1	KR1R	KA1	Stop
	1	Mushroom Button (Momentary)	KYK14	KY1	KR4R	KA1	Stop
0 0		Push Button (with Lockout)	KYK15	KY1	KR3R, K4	KA1	Stop
		Break Glass Operator	KYK116	KY1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
		Break Glass Operator (Red Enclosure)		KY1S1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
5 000		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK117		KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Jog-Stop
Ĭ		2 Push Buttons	KYK224 KYK218	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1	÷ .
\mathbf{O}			-	KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	On-Off Open-Close
6		2 Push Buttons	KYK26	KY2 KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up-Down
0	0	2 Push Buttons	KYK25			KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
pe KYK31	2	2 Push Buttons	KYK21	KY2	KR1B, KR3R		
		2 Push Buttons (with Sealed Contacts) [6]	KYK223	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA51, KA51	Start-Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK23	KY2	KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Maintained/Interlocked)	KYK27	KY2	KR11GR	KA1	Start-Stop
		1 Push Button, 1 Mushroom Button	KYK22	KY2	KR1B, KR4R	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
		3 Push Buttons	KYK31	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Sto
		3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK326	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Sto
-		3 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts & Lockout on Stop) [6]	KYK322	КҮЗ	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA51, KA51, KA51	Forward; Reverse; Sto
	3	3 Push Buttons	KYK33	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Open; Close; Stop
\odot		Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	KYK317	KY3	KP1R31, KR1B, KR3R	KA2, KA3	Start; Stop
		3 Push Buttons	KYK32	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up; Down; Stop
1000		3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK325	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up ; Down; Stop
0) -	UL Types	s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13—Stainless Steel	(304) [7]	•			
ALC: NO		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS101	KYSS1	KR1B	KA1	Start
ô.		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS103	KYSS1	KR1B	KA3	Stop
	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSS110	KYSS1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
and the second		Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYSS111	KYSS1	KS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
ALC: NO.		2 Push Buttons	KYSS201	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
e SS300		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSS203	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2	2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSS210	KYSS2	KR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
		2 Push Buttons	KYSS205	KYSS2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
	UL Types	s 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Stainles		1		,	1 1
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK101	KYSS1	SKR1B	KA1	Start
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK103	KYSS1	SKR3R	KA3	Stop
	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSK110	KYSS1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
0		Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYSK111	KYSS1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
o III		2 Push Buttons	KYSK201	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
\mathbf{O}		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSK203	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
	2	2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSK210	KYSS2	SKR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
\odot		2 Push Buttons	KYSK205	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
		s 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Polymer		K1552	SKRIB, SKRIB	NAT, NAT	Op, Down
-	OF Types	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)		010/4	0140 400	1644	Lined Off Auto
be SKY201			SKY111	SKY1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	SKY110	SKY1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY122	SKY1	SKS11B	KA51	Off-On
		Push Button (with Lockout)	SKY105	SKY1	SKR3R, K5	KA3	Stop
				ORTI		KA1, KA3	Start-Stop
				SKV2			
		2 Push Buttons	SKY201	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR3R		Start-Ston
		2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	SKY201 SKY203	SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start-Stop
	2	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223	SKY2 SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51	Start-Stop
	2	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51	Start-Stop On-Off
	2	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down
		2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop
	2	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
	3	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop
	3	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
	3	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons s 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enc Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
	3	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enc Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Green LED	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A closures with Inter KYG11 [9]	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 egral Guard KYG1	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKP1R31, SKR1B, SKR3R KP38LRR9	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop Start-Stop order separately
	3	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 1200 Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enc Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Green LED Pilot Light	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A Cosures with Inter KYG11 [9] KYG12 [9]	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 KYG1 KYG1	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKP1R31, SKR1B, SKR3R KP38LRR9 KP38LGG9	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop Start-Stop order separately order separately
E KYG1Y2	3 UL Types	2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc Enc Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Green LED	SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A closures with Inter KYG11 [9]	SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 egral Guard KYG1	SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKP1R31, SKR1B, SKR3R KP38LRR9	KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop Start-Stop order separately

19

[5]

Uses 9001K metal operators and metal legend plates. Control Station consists of components that are UL listed for use in Class 1, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, or D. Uses 9001K metal operators and plastic legend plates. [6] [7] [8]

Uses 9001SK plastic operators and plastic legend plates. Includes 1" NPT threaded conduit opening.

[9]

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017



New! Point of Purchase—PoP Products

Schneider Electric has recently expanded its line of Point of Purchase Blister Packs, comprised of 36 popular products, including: push-buttons, pendants, signaling and relay devices. These blister packs are conveniently packaged with all the associated components and accessories that you'll need to complete your installation. Point-of-Purchase packaging makes it easy for you, so you can just grab what you need and go!

Table 19.349: 30 mm Push Buttons

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
30 mm Push Button with contact block and multi colors	9001KR1U + 9001KA1+ 9001KN201 + 9001KN202	9001AB1
30 mm Push Pull Mushroom	9001KR9R + 9001KA1	9001AB2
30 mm Mushroom with Legend	9001KR5R + 9001KA1 + 9001KN205	9001AB3
30 mm 2 Position Selector Switch with contact and legend	9001KS11B + 9001KA1 + 9001KN244	9001AS1
30 mm 3 Position Selector Switch with contact and legend	9001KS43B + 9001KA1 + 9001KN260	9001AS2
Pilot Light (KP)	9001KP1 + 9001R9 + 9001G9	9001AL1
30 mm Control Station	9001BG201	9001AE3

Table 19.350: 22 mm Push Buttons

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
22 mm PB with contact block + 6 colors	ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA9	XB4AB1
22 mm Mushroom with contact	XB4BS542	XB4AB2
22 mm 2 Position Selector Switch	XB4BD21	XB4AS1
22 mm 3 Position Selector Switch	XB4BJ33	XB4AS2
22 mm control station - Mushroom	XALK178	XALACS1
22 mm control station - 2 button	XALD211	XALACS2

Table 19.351: Pendants

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
BW Pendant	9001BW92Y	9001BWP1

Table 19.352: Tower Lights

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
40 mm tower light (3) 24V AC/DC	XVC4B3K	XVCTL1

Table 19.353: Power Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
Open Power Relay 120VAC, DPDT	8501CO16V20	8501CDPDT
Open Power Relay 120VAC, DPST-N.O.	8501CO7V20	8501CDPST
Open Power Relay 120VAC, SPST-N.O.	8501CO6V20	8501CSPST

Table 19.354: Slim and Interface Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
RSL pre-assembled (24V screw conn)	RSL1PVBU + RSLZ5	ASLSCR24
RSL pre-assembled (24V spring conn)	RSL1PRBU + RSLZ5	ASLSPR24
RSL pre-assembled (120 V screw conn)	RSL1PVFU + RSLZ5	ASLSCR120
RSL pre-assembled (120 V spring conn)	RSL1PRFU + RSLZ5	ASLSPR120
RSB1 pre-assembled 24VDC	RSB1A120BD + RSZE1S35M + RZM031RB + RSZR215 + RSZL300	RSB1SOC24D
RSB2 pre-assembled 24VDC	RSB2A080BD + RSZE1S48M + RZM031RB + RSZR215 + RSZL300	RSB2SOC24D

Table 19.355: Plug-In Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
RPM1 24 VDC pre-assembled	RPM12BD + RPZF1 + RPZR235 + RXM040W + RXZL520	RPM1SOC24D
RPM1 120 VAC pre-assembled	RPM12F7 + RPZF1 + RPZR235 + RXM021FP + RXZL520	RPM1SOC120A
RXM4 24 VDC pre-assembled	RXM4AB2BD + RXZE2M114 + RXM040W + RXZR335 + RXZL520	RXM4SOC24D
RXM4 120 VAC pre-assembled	RXM4AB2F7 + RXZE2M114 + RXM021FP + RXZR335 + RXZL520	RXM4SOC120A



9001AB1



9001AE3



XB4AB1



XALACS2



XVCTL1

29



I



XVBL3•



XVBL4B•

XVB 70 mm Diameter Beacons
Table 19.356: XVB Beacons with Steady Light

, ,					
Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number		
	Bulb (10 W max)	Green	XVBL33		
Complete unit, includes:		Red	XVBL34		
1 lens unit	not included 250 V max	Amber	XVBL35		
1 base unit (direct or	(must order bulb separately [1])	Blue	XVBL36		
tube mounting)		Clear	XVBL37		
		Yellow	XVBL38		

Table 19.357: XVB Beacons with Flashing Light (one flash per second)

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
	Bulb (10 W max) not included	Green	XVBL4B3
		Red	XVBL4B4
	24 Vac	Amber	XVBL4B5
	ect or	Blue	XVBL4B6
Complete unit, includes:		Clear	XVBL4B7
1 lens unit		Yellow	XVBL4B8
1 base unit (direct or		Green	XVBL4M3
tube mounting)		Red	XVBL4M4
		Amber	XVBL4M5
	(must order bulb separately	Blue	XVBL4M6
	[1])	Clear	XVBL4M7
	111	Yellow	XVBL4M8

Table 19.358: XVB Beacons with 10 Joule Strobe (2.75 in./70 mm diameter) [2]

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number [3]
		Green	XVBL8B3
		Red	XVBL8B4
	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc	Amber	XVBL8B5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBL8B6
Complete unit, includes:	(moldaes baib)	Clear	XVBL8B7
1 lens unit		Yellow	XVBL8B8
1 base unit (direct or	Strobe 120 Vac (includes bulb)	Green	XVBL8G3
tube mounting)		Red	XVBL8G4
		Amber	XVBL8G5
		Blue	XVBL8G6
	(included balls)	Clear	XVBL8G7
		Yellow	XVBL8G8

NOTE: There are no replacement lenses for strobes.

XVBL6B• 5 Joule



PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE 19

[1] For bulbs, see Table 19.364 XVB Accessories, page 19-117. [2] [3]

Important: Discharge tube elements are not suitable for continuous-operation signaling due to temperature rise caused by the discharge tube.

For 5 Joule units, specify XVBL6., instead of XVBL8.

XVB—70 mm Diameter (2.75 inches)

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN



XVB 70 mm Components

Table 19.359: XVB Lens Units for Steady Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage		
	Bulb (10 W max) not included 250 Vac/Vdc max (must order bulb separately [4])	Green	XVBC33
		Red	XVBC34
Illuminated lang unit		Orange	XVBC35
Illuminated lens unit		Blue	XVBC36
		Clear	XVBC37
		Yellow	XVBC38

Table 19.360: XVB Lens Unit for Flashing Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage		
	Bulb (10 W max)	Green	XVBC4B3
	not included	Red	XVBC4B4
	24 Vac	Orange	XVBC4B5
	24–48 Vdc	Blue	XVBC4B6
	(must order bulb separately [4])	Clear	XVBC4B7
Illuminated lens unit		Yellow	XVBC4B8
illuminated iens unit		Green	XVBC4M3
	Bulb (10 W max)	Red	XVBC4M4
	not included 48–230 Vac	Orange	XVBC4M5
	(must order bulb	Blue	XVBC4M6
	separately [4])	Clear	XVBC4M7
		Yellow	XVBC4M8

NOTE: There are no replacement lenses units for the XVBC8. strobes.

Table 19.361: XVB Lens Units with 10 Joule Strobe

Description	escription Light Source and Voltage Color		Catalog Number [5]
		Green	XVBC8B3
		Red	XVBC8B4
	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc	Orange	XVBC8B5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBC8B6
	(Clear	XVBC8B7
Lens unti with integral		Yellow	XVBC8B8
10 Joule strobe	Strobe 120 Vac	Green	XVBC8G3
		Red	XVBC8G4
		Orange	XVBC8G5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBC8G6
	()	Clear	XVBC8G7
		Yellow	XVBC8G8

Table 19.362: Audible Sounder Units

Description	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	
Sounder unit 90 dB at 1 m	12-48 Vac/Vdc	XVBC9B	
Adjustable from 75–90 dB Continuous or intermittent modes	120–230 Vac	XVBC9M	

Table 19.363: Base Units + Cover

Description	Catalog Number	
Base unit + cover for direct or tube mounting, bottom or side cable entry (includes gasket)	XVBC21	

XVBC8 XVBC081 XVBC XVBC9 XVBCY2 2 C XVBC1 XVBC07 XVBC23 XVBC081 + XVBC07 = XVBC21 XVBC22 XVBZ0

XVBC12

- For bulbs, see Table 19.364 XVB Accessories, page 19-117. [4] [5]
 - For 5 Joule units, specify XVBC6 .. , instead of XVBC8 ..



XVBZ0•

XVBC020

XVBC12

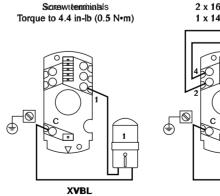
XVB 70 mm Accessories Table 19.364: XVB Accessories

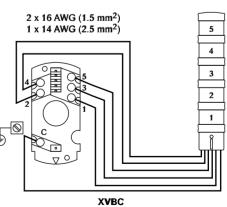
Description	Charac	teristics	Catalog Number		
Description	in. mm				
Black tube with	4.72	120	XVBZ02	XVBZ02A [6]	
integral black plastic mounting base	15.75	400	XVBZ03	XVBZ03A [6]	
(includes gasket)	31.50	800	XVBZ04	XVBZ04A [6]	
o	3.94	100	XVI	BC020	
Support tube concealment cover	15.75	400	XVI	BC030	
conceannent cover	31.50	800	XVI	BC040	
Wall mount bracket (metal)	For direct mounting of XVBC11 + tube XVBC	n base unit or with tulip C0•	XV	BC12	
	12 Vac/Vdc		DL	.1BLJ	
Incandescent bulbs	24 Vac/Vdc		DL	1BLB	
bayonet type BA	48 Vac/Vdc		DL	1BLE	
15d, 10 Watts	120 Vac/Vdc		DL	1BLG	
	230 Vac/Vdc		DL	1BLM	
	12 Vac/Vdc		DL	.1BEJ	
Incandescent bulbs	24 Vac/Vdc		DL	1BEB	
bayonet type BA	48 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEE		
15d, 7 Watts	120 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEG		
	230 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEM		
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	DL1BDB1		
		Green	DL1BDB3		
		Red	DL1BDB4		
		Blue	DL1BDB6		
Steady-On LED		Yellow	DL1BDB8		
bulbs		Amber	DL1BDB5		
bayonet type BA 15d		White		IBDG1	
(sold as single) [7]		Green		IBDG3	
	120 Vac	Red	DL1BDG4		
	120 100	Blue		IBDG6	
		Yellow	DL1BDG8		
		Amber		IBDG5	
		White		1BKB1	
		Green		1BKB3	
	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	DL1BKB4		
		Amber	DL1BKB5		
		Blue	DL1BKB6		
Flashing LED bulbs		Yellow		1BKB8	
-		White		IBKG1	
		Green	DL1BKG3		
	120 Vac	Red		IBKG4	
		Amber	DL1BKG5		
		Blue	DL1BKG6 DL1BKG8		
A dentes fos eide		Yellow	DL1	IBNGÖ	
Adapter for side entry through base unit	With CM12 (p. 13.5) c size of 0.4 to 0.55 in. (cable gland, for cable (10 to 14 mm) diameter	XV	BC14	
Conduit adapter	1/2 in. NPT (for custor	mer supplied tubing)	XV	BC00	

Table 19.365: XVB Markers and Legend Holders

5					
Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number			
Set of colored markers	6 colors	XVBC22			
Set of 5 legend holders	Identification of stacked units on base	XVBC23			

Wiring Diagrams, Base Units





OPERATOR

[6] Aluminum tube. [7] For 240 Vac, repl

For 240 Vac, replace the B or G in the catalog number with M—for example, DL1BDM1. For flashing LEDs, refer to catalog 9001CT0001.

XVC, 40 mm, 60 mm, and 100 mm Diameter

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN



XVC Tower Lights and Accessories

Table 19.366: XVC4 Tower Lights — 40 mm diameter (1.5 inches)

100	
100	
the state of the	
100	
	1
	0
U .	
U U	X
XVC 4B5	Λ.

XVC Z11

XVC 1B5K XVC 1B5SK



XVC Z01

XVC Z13

Description	Light Source	Voltage	orginaling colors [0]		Catalog
Description	(included)		Steady	Flashing	Number
With support tube	mounting				
			R	-	XVC4B1
			R, O	-	XVC4B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC4B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC4B4
	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4B5
Without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC4M1
			R, O	-	XVC4M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC4M3
		vac	R, O, G, B	-	XVC4M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4M5
			R	R	XVC4B15S
			R, O	R, 0	XVC4B25S
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC4B35S
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC4B45S
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC4B55S
+ flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC4M15S
			R, O	R, 0	XVC4M25S
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC4M35S
		vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC4M45S
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC4M55S
For base mounting					•
			R	-	XVC4B1K
			R, O	-	XVC4B2K
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC4B3K
	ingrit of hy		R, O, G, B	-	XVC4B4K
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4B5K

Table 19.367: Accessories for XVC4

Description	Diameter mm	Minimum height to be added mm	Catalog Number		
Die-cast metal mounting base (for use with XVC4•• and XVC4••5S with support tube)	90	32	XVCZ11		
Plastic mounting base (for use with XVC4, XVC4•• and XVC4••5S — customer must discard the support tube)	84	24.5	XVCZ01		

Table 19.368: XVC Tower Lights — 100 mm diameter (4 inches)

Description	Light source	Voltage	Signaling colors [8]		Catalog
Description	(included)	Vdc	Steady	Flashing	Number
For base mounting					
-			R	R	XVC1B1K
			R, 0	R, 0	XVC1B2K
		24	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1B3K
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1B4K
Without buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1B5K
With flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC1M1K
			R, O	R, O	XVC1M2K
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1M3K
		vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1M4K
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1M5K
			R	R	XVC1B1SK
			R, O	R, O	XVC1B2SK
		24	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1B3SK
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1B4SK
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1B5SK
+ flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC1M1SK
			R, 0	R, O	XVC1M2SK
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1M3SK
		Vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1M4SK
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1M5SK

Table 19.369: Accessories for XVC1 Description Diameter

Description	Diameter mm	Height mm	Catalog Number
Mount tube and base	140	300	XVCZ13
L-shape mount bracket	—	—	XVCZ23



[8] Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.

Flashing light function selected by wiring or programming.

<mark>/</mark>9

[9]





XVC 6B55SK

XVC Z12

schneider-electric.us



XVC 6B5K

XVC Z02

Description	Light source	Voltage	Signaling	g colors [10]	Catalog
Description	(included)	voltage	Steady	Flashing	Number
With support tube	mounting				
			R	_	XVC6B1
			R, O	-	XVC6B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC6B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC6B4
14/4h	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6B5
Without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC6M1
			R, O	-	XVC6M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC6M3
		vac	R, O, G, B	-	XVC6M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6M5
			R	R	XVC6B15
			R, O	R, O	XVC6B25
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6B35
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6B45
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6B55
+ flashing light	flashing light [11]		R	R	XVC6M15
			R, O	R, 0	XVC6M25
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6M35
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 6M45
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6M55
For base mountin	g				
			R	_	XVC6B1
			R, O	-	XVC6B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC6B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC6B4
	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6B5
Without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC6M1
			R, O	-	XVC6M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC6M3
		Vac	R, O, G, B	-	XVC6M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6M5
			R	R	XVC6B158
			R, O	R, 0	XVC6B255
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 6B35
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6B458
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6B555
+ flashing light	flashing light [11]		R	R	XVC6M15
			R, O	R, O	XVC6M25
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6M35
		vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6M455
		1	R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6M555

Table 19 371: Accessories for XVC6

Table 19.371. Accessories for AVC6						
Description	Diame- ter mm	Minimum height to be added mm	Catalog Number			
Die-cast metal mounting base for XVC6B• and XVC6B•5S with support tube.	100	30	XVCZ02			
Stamped metal mounting base for XVC6B•K and XVC6B•SSK	84	21.6	XVCZ12			

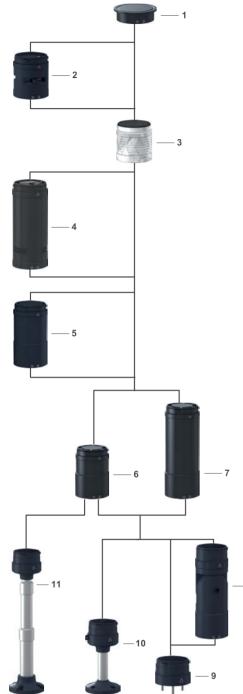
RATOR Z **PUSH BUT** 19

[10] Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.
 [11] Flashing light function selected by wiring or programming.

XVU 60 mm Diameter

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130407EN





New XVU 60 mm Diameter Tower Lights Description

The XVU tower lights are customer assembled products comprising:

- 1. Top cover (Black or Silver)
- 2. Buzzer unit (Black or Silver) [12]
- 3. Illuminated units: [13]
 - a. LED illuminated units (Colors: Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White or Yellow)
 - b. Multi-color LED unit (Colors: Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White or Yellow. Patterns: steady, blinking, flashing, or rotating)
- 4. Sound unit [14]
- 5. Body extender (Black or Silver)
- 6. DC body unit (Black or Silver)
- 7. AC body unit (Black or Silver)
- 8. Flexible mounting module
- 9. Direct mounting plate (Black or Silver)
- 10. 100 mm/3.937 in. pole with fixing plate (Black or Silver)
- 11. Height adjustment pole from 210 to 385 mm/8.268 to 15.157 in. [15]

Composition

- XVU tower lights are customer assembled signaling units that are mounted on the body of the unit with a mounting accessory.
- Maximum of 5 illuminated units or 4 illuminated units with 1 audible unit can be assembled. The illuminated or audible unit [16], stack vertically.
- With the indicator marks on these units they can be easily assembled.
- Electrical connections between each unit are made automatically as they are mechanically assembled.
- The signaling units are identical in size and their positioning is unrestricted.

Mounting

Fixed into support panel using direct mounting plate, 100mm/3.937 in. pole with mounting plate or adjustment pole.

Cabling

8

By means of spring cage connection terminal block incorporated in mounting unit (Direct mounting plate, pole with plate, adjustment pole)



- [13] Up to 5 LED illuminated units without sound module; Up to 4 LED illuminated units with sound module
- [14] (3)Sound module can work without LED unit
- [15] Only for DC body unit
- [16] Sound module cannot be combined with buzzer unit at the same time.(5)



XVU 60 mm Diameter

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130407EN

New!)

New!)



XVUC23



XVUC28

XVUC9S

XVUC9SQ

XVUC21BQ

XVUZ01Q

XVUZ02

XVUC21M

XVUZ05



Description	Signaling Type	Chara	cteristics	0.1	Cotolog Number
Description		Voltage	Power	Color	Catalog Number
		24 V	2.5 W	Green	XVUC23
		24 V	2.0 W	Red	XVUC24
	Steady	24 V	2.0 W	Orange	XVUC25
High brightness		24 V	2.5 W	Blue	XVUC26
LED units		24 V	2.5 W	White	XVUC27
		24 V	2.5 W	Yellow	XVUC28
	Steady/blinking/ flashing/rotating	24 V	1.5 W	Multi-color (Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White and Yellow)	XVUC29

XVU Audible Units: IP 54

Table 19.373: Audible units: IP 54

XVU Illuminated LED Units: IP 65 Table 19.372: Illuminated LED Units: IP 65

Description	Characte	eristics	0-1	Cotolog Number	
Description	Voltage	Power	Color	Catalog Number	
Buzzer, adjustable 70–85 dB at 1 m/	24 V	1.7 W	Black	XVUC9S	
3.281 ft (4 configurations of audible signal)			Silver	XVUC9SQ	
Sound, adjustable 0–86 dB at 1m/ 3.281 ft (4 channels)	24 V	1.7 W	Black	XVUC9V	

XVUC9V New!)

XVUC020

XVUZ06

XVU Body Units: IP 65

Table 19.374: Body units: IP 65

Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
		Black	XVUC21B
	~/ 24 ∨	Silver	XVUC21BQ
Body unit with top cover [17]		Black	XVUC21M [18]
[//]	\sim 100 to 240 V	Black	XVUC21MP [19]
		Silver	XVUC21MQP [19]

XVU Accessories

Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
Body extender	~/24 V	Black	XVUC020
Body exterider	0/24 0	Silver	XVUC020Q
Direct mounting plate			XVUZ01
		Black	XVUZ03 [20]
			XVUZ04 [21]
		Silver	XVUZ01Q
Aluminium mounting plate with 100 mm/3.937 in. pole		Black	XVUZ02
		Silver	XVUZ02Q
Aluminium adjustment pole and mounting plate for height adjustment [22]		Black	XVUZ05
Flexible mounting element for use on horizontal or vertical support, IP 55		Black	XVUZ06

[17] Direct mounting plate XVUZ01• needed for direct mounting NPN type PNP type [18]

[19]

Two-foot mounting [20]

- [21] Four-foot mounting
- [22] (6)Only for use with DC body unit.

© 2017 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 6/20/2017





Magelis HMIs [23]





XVGU3SHAV

New!) XVGU Multi-color USB Tower Lights

The monolithic USB tower lights of the Harmony® XVGU range supports Magelis HMIs [23]. These tower lights with multi-color LEDs are unique and simple-to use as the states and patterns are directly set and modified in the HMI application.

The XVGU tower lights provide long distance indication of the operating status or sequences of a machine or installation, both visually by illuminated signaling units with 360° visibility, and audibly by a buzzer.

- The tower light comes with a pre-assembled USB cable for simple wiring and easy integration with the Magelis HMIs $_{[23]}$ $_{[24]}$
- The tower light settings are selected from the Set screen of the HMI application at the time of integration.
 - The multi-color LEDs on the three levels can be set to numerous color combinations (red, orange, green or blue) for sophisticated signaling.
 - The 2-tone buzzer volume and alarm type (4 pre-recorded types) can be set easily.
- The tower lights allow to optimize your equipment: many customized configurations can be made from a sole product.
- The range involves Ø 60 mm/2.36 in. products and is therefore ideal for use in many activity sectors (textiles, packaging, baggage handling). It is also ideal for use with metal tools, plastic extrusion machines and assembly lines. This range is only for indoor applications

NOTE: Signaling colors correspond to a combination of 4 colors (red, orange, green, and blue) which can be set easily in the HMI application.

Table 19.375: Pre-assembled tower lights --- 5 V, 60 mm/2.36 in. Dia.

Description	Light Source (included)	Compatible with terminals [25]	Catalog Number
Tower light composed of 100 mm/3.94 in. aluminium tube mounting, fixing plate and buzzer	Multi-color LED for various states and patterns (red, orange, green, or blue)	XBTGT (except GT1000 series) XBTGC (with SoMachine platform) XBTGK HMIGTO HMIGXO HMISCU	XVGU3SHAV
Tower light composed of direct base mounting and buzzer	Multi-color LED for various states and patterns (red, orange, green, or blue)	XBTGT (except GT1000 series) XBTGC (with SoMachine platform) XBTGK HMIGTO HMIGXO HMIGXU	XVGU3SWV

Table 19.376: Accessories

Description	Function	Length	Catalog Number
Connection cable from PC to the terminal (USB Type A/mini B)	Cable for transferring screen data from a PC (USB Type A) to a HMI (USB Type mini B)	1.8 m/5.91 ft	BMXXCAUSBH018

USH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR

[23] Compatible with XBTGT (except GT1000 series), XBTGC (with SoMachine platform), XBTGK and HMIGTO terminals.

- For extension, use either the Schneider Electric USB cable (BMXXCAUSBH018) or a third-party USB Type A/mini B cable of maximum length 4 m/13.12 ft.
- [25] Compatible with Vijeo Designer HMI configuration software V6.1, Service pack 1.





XVR 08---





TT

XVR 13•••

XVR Pre-Wired Beacons and Accessories
Table 19.377: XVR Pre-Wired Rotating Mirror Beacons

Diameter (mm)	Sound Option	Enclosure Rating	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
				Red	XVR08J04
				Orange	XVR08J05
~ ~ .			12 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR08J03
		IP 23 (IP 65 with		Blue	XVR08J06
ð 84	Without buzzer	accessories)		Red	XVR08B04
		400000000000000000000000000000000000000	24 Vac/Vdc	Orange	XVR08B05
			24 vac/vac	Green	XVR08B03
				Blue	XVR08B06
				Red	XVR10J04
			12 Vac/Vdc	Orange	XVR10J05
			12 vac/vac	Green	XVR10J03
~		IP 23 (IP 55 with		Blue	XVR10J06
ð 106	Without buzzer	accessories)		Red	XVR10B04
		40003301103)		Orange	XVR10B05
			24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR10B03
				Blue	XVR10B06
			12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR12J04
				Orange	XVR12J05
				Green	XVR12J03
				Blue	XVR12J06
ð 120	Without buzzer	IP 23	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR12B04
				Orange	XVR12B05
				Green	XVR12B03
				Blue	XVR12B06
				Red	XVR12J04S
				Orange	XVR12J05S
			12 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR12J03S
				Blue	XVR12J06S
ð 120	With buzzer	IP 23		Red	XVR12B04S
			0.1.1. P.(.)	Orange	XVR12B05S
			24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR12B03S
	1	1		Blue	XVR12B06S
				Red	XVR13J04
		IP 23	12 Vdc	Orange	XVR13J05
ð 130	Without buzzer	Resistant to		Red	XVR13B04
		vibration	24 Vdc	Orange	XVR13B05

Table 19.378: XVR Accessories

Description	Diameter (mm)	Height (mm)	Catalog Number
	84	—	XVRZR1
Reflecting prism	106	_	XVRZR2
	120/130	_	XVRZR3
Rubber base	84	_	XVRZ081
to increase the IP degree of protection	106	_	XVRZ082
Mount tube and base	106, 120 and 130	300	XVCZ13
L-shape mounting bracket	84, 106 and 120	_	XVCZ23





XVC Z13



XVR Z081

XVC Z23

XVS Sirens and Electronic Alarms Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN





XVS14BMW



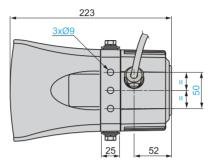
XVS72BM

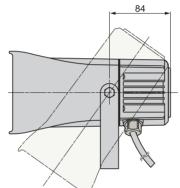
XVS	Sirens and Electronic Alarms
Table	19.379: XVS Sirens and Electronic Alarms

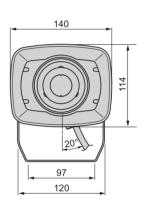
Table 13.373. AVS Silens and Liectionic Alarms					
Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number		
Multisound siren 105 dB, 43 tones	12/24 Vdc	White	XVS14BMW		
Electronic alarms 90 dB, 16 tones Panel Mount DIN72		PNP, Black	XVS72BMBP		
		PNP, White	XVS72BMWP		
	12/24 Vac/Vdc	NPN, Black	XVS72BMBN		
		NPN, White	XVS72BMWN		

72

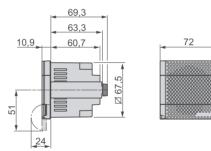
Table 19.380: XVS Dimensions (mm) XVS 14BMW







XVS 72BMee

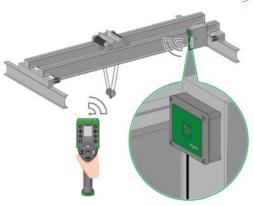


19



New!)





ZART8L

ZARB12H



ZART8D



ZARB18W





XARS12D18H

Harmony eXLhoist Operator Control Stations The Harmony® eXLhoist range of wireless remote control systems provide complete and innovative crane operator control solutions to: improve the machine and crane operator efficiency, enhance safety for people and equipment, and to reduce installation and maintenance downtime.

The remote control system XARS is a combination of remote control device (or transmitter: XART) and base station (or receiver: XARB), which transmits commands and information from the operator to the machine and vice versa by a wireless transmission means.

The XARS system offers movement in 3 directions (for example: hoist, bridge, and trolley) at 2 speed levels (low and high) for each movement.

The 2 modes available in the system are:

- Single mode: the remote control device controls one base station
- Tandem mode: the remote control device controls 2 base stations simultaneously.

Table 19.381: Remote Control Devices

Description	Charact	Catalog Numbers	
Description	Motion push buttons	tion push buttons Auxiliary push buttons	
With LEDs	6	2	ZART8L
With display	6	2	ZART8D
With display	6	6	ZART12D

Table 19.382: Base Station

Description	Charac	teristics	Devery Oversity (10)	Ontale a Neurale au
Description	Outputs	Inputs	Power Supply (V)	Catalog Number
Wired connection cable gland	12 relays + 2 safety relays	—	~/ 24–240	ZARB12W
Industrial plug connection	12 relays + 2 safety relays	—	~/ 24-48	ZARB12H
Wired connection cable gland	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	~/ 24-240	ZARB18W
Industrial plug connection	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	~/ 24-48	ZARB18H

Table 19.383: Wireless Remote Control

Description	Charact	Catalog Number	
Description	Speical Functions	Connection	
	—	Wiring	XARS8L12W (ZART8L + ZARB12W)
	_	Industrial plug	XARS8L12H (ZART8L + ZARB12H)
Complete unit without charger device		Wiring	XARS8D18W (ZART8D + ZARB18W)
	Limiter protection	Industrial plug	XARS8D18H (ZART8D + ZARB18H)
	Movement monitoring	Wiring	XARS12D18W (ZART12D + ZARB18W)
		Industrial plug	XARS12D18H (ZART12D + ZARB18H)

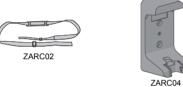
Pendant Stations

XARSK8L12W



	ZAR18L + ZARB12W + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK8L12W
	ZART8L + ZARB12H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK8L12H
Starting kit comprising of Remote control system +	ZART8D + ZARB18W + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK8D18W
accessories + USB/RJ45 cable + Configuration software	ZART8D + ZARB18H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK8D18H
	ZART12D + ZARB18W + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK12D18W
	ZART12D + ZARB18H + ZARC01 + ZARC02 + TCSMCNAM3M002P	XARSK12D18H

ZARC01







-..

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
Charger for remote device	∼100–240 V power supply	ZARC01
Shoulder belt for remote device	2 m / 6.56 ft length	ZARC02
External antenna for Base station [1]	with 2 m / 6.56 ft cable and bracket included	ZARC03
Holder for remote device	104 x 239 mm / 4.09 x 9.41 in.	ZARC04
Connector plug female	with cable 1.5 m / 4.92 ft	ZARC05
Cable gland kit with wire grommets	1 x M25 + 1 x M20	ZARC06
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device	in Black and White	ZARC07
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device and crane equipment	Multi color	ZARC08
Mounting kit	Silent block + magnet and metal support	ZARC09
Connector plug (female)	with cable 3 m / 9.84 ft	ZARC12
Connector plug (female)	with cable 5 m /16.40 ft	ZARC18
Connector cable	USB to RJ45	TCSMCNAM3M002P

Wireless Remote Control System





Catalog Numbers



Type BW Pendant Stations and Accessories

This pre-assembled, two-button station now comes complete with internal and external strain relief. Oversized finger grips on the rear of the enclosure make it easy to grip and operate.

- Well suited for standard hoist applications
- Push button legend inserts
- Field-installable mushroom button
- Full cover gasket, to exclude harmful contaminants

Table 19.386: BW90 and BW100 Pendant Stations - with cord connector and strain relief

		Legend Insert	March and a st	Enclosure Color			Contact	Replacement Interior [2]	
		Markings			Black	Red	Symbol	9001 Type	Contact Symbol
2		Up-Down	Yes	BW92Y	BW92B	BW92R	146	BOC368	146
÷.		Forward-Reverse	Yes	BW93Y	BW93B	BW93R	146	BOC368	146
		On-Off [3]	Yes	BW94Y	BW94B	BW94R	10	BOC358	147
A		Start-Stop	No	BW95Y	BW95B	BW95R	145	BOC359	25
Single Speed	Start-Stop [3]	Yes	BW96Y	BW96B	BW96R	10	BOC358	147	
	Single Speed	On-Off [3]	No	BW97Y	BW97B	BW97R	146	BOC359	25
	Up-Down	Yes	BW98Y	BW98B	_	100	_	_	
		without Inserts	Yes	BW90YU	BW90BU	BW90RU	147	BOC366	25
	without Inserts	No	BW91YU	BW91BU	BW91RU	25	BOC359	25	
	without Inserts [3]	Yes	BW94YU	BW94BU	BW94RU	147	BOC358	147	
	without Inserts	Yes	BW100YU	BW100BU	BW100RU	150	BOC367	150	
BW90 / BW100	Two Speed	Up-Down	Yes	BW102Y	BW102B	BW102R	150	BOC367	150

Table 19.387: Hanger Brackets

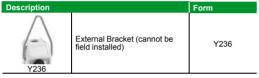


Table 19.388: Strain Relief Replacement Description



Strain Relief Replacement BWSR

Туре

Table 19.389: Interchangeable Legend Inserts for Type BW Pendant Stations[4]

Marking	Туре
Start	B259
Stop	B260
Forward	B255
Reverse	B256
Open	B263
Close	B264
Raise	B261
Lower	B262
Up	B253
Down	B254
On	B257
Off	B258
Blank - black	B251
Blank - red	B252

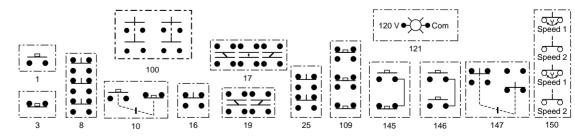
Table 19.390: Replacement Enclosures

Description	Color	Туре
5 4 6	Yellow	BWRY
Box & Cover with 4 screws	Red	BWRR
WILLI 4 3010W3	Black	BWRB

Table 19.391: Electrical Contact Ratings [5]

	AC—NEMA B600						DC-NEMA P	600	
			Inductive 35% Power Factor			Resistive 75% Power Factor		Inductive	and Resistive
Volts	Ma	Make		eak	Continuous	Make, Break and	Volts	Make and Break	Continuous
	А	VA	А	VA	Carrying Amperes	Continuous Carrying Amperes		Amperes	Carrying Amperes
120 240 480 600	30.5 15 7.5 6	3600 3600 3600 3600	3.75 1.5 .75 .6	360 360 360 360	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2	5 5 5

Contact Symbols (Type BW Pendant Staions)



[2] Includes gasket

[3] Maintained Contact

[4] Order must specify a quantity of 10 or multiples of 10.

[5] OSHA Regulation, Section 1910.70, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits the voltage of pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc.

ດ

XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips,

Enclosures, Contact Blocks



Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001

XAC Pistol Grip Stations and General Purpose Pendants

XAC pendant stations are designed for standard- or medium-duty control circuit applications.

- · Single- or two-speed versions
- Double insulated
- · Shock and corrosion resistant
- 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 element versions
- · Ease of operation

Table 19.392: Pistol Grip Stations

Description	Speede	Fun	Cotolog Number	
Description	Speeds	1 speed	2 speed	Catalog Number
1 N.O. contact per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1	+		XACA201 [6]
2 N.O. (staggered) contacts per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	2			XACA207 [6]
1 N.O. + 1 N.C. 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1	+		XACA205 [6]
1 N.O. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1	*		XACD21A0101 [7]
1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2		Ĭ	XACD21A1231[7]
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1	**		XACD21A0105 [7]
1 N.C. + 1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2			XACD21A1241 [7]

NOTE: Legends are required to achieve NEMA4 rating.

Table 19.393: General Purpose Pendants[8][9]

Enclosures	Catalog Number
2 hole enclosure	XACA02H7
3 hole enclosure	XACA03H7
4 hole enclosure	XACA04H7
6 hole enclosure	XACA06H7
8 hole enclosure	XACA08H7
12 hole enclosure	XACA12H7

To place a custom pendant order, use the worksheet Type XACA Worksheet, page 19-131 as a guide. Orders must be placed through the Product Selector in Quote to Cash. There is a 10% charge for assembly.

XAC Contact Blocks

Table 19.394: Contact Blocks for Operators in Cover

Description	Wiring Diagram	Catalog Number
1 N.O./spring return/1 speed	_	ZB2BE101
1 N.C./spring return/1 speed	—	ZB2BE102
1 N.O. early close & 1 N.C. & 1 N.O./spring return/2 speed	Figure 1	XENG1191
1 N.C. & 2 N.O./spring return/1 speed	Figure 2	XENG1491
1 N.O. & 1 N.O. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 3	XENG3781
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 4	XENG3791
3 N.C.—all 🌵 direct acting	Figure 5	XENT1192

Table 19.395: Contact Blocks for Operators in Base of Enclosure [10]

Catalog Number
XACS101
XACS102
XACS103
XACS104
XACS105

Wiring Diagrams

$ \begin{array}{c} - 13 \circ 1 \circ 14 \\ 21 \circ 1 \circ 22 \\ - 1 \circ 23 \circ 33 \circ 34 \end{array} $	$ \begin{array}{c} -1 \\ 130 \\ 014 \\ 210 \\ 022 \\ -1 \\ 330 \\ 034 \\ \end{array} $	0 0 0 0 13 14 13 14		N/C + N/C + N/C = $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ with positive $\begin{bmatrix} -77 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$ opening operation $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$
Figure 1	Figure 2	Figure 3	Figure 4	Figure 5

[6] These units are available with factory installed E-stops. Add a "3" to the end of the catalog number for standard E-stop or add a "4" for a trigger action E-stop.

These units are available with a factory installed E-stop. Use XACD22 ••• for a standard E-stop or XACD24••• for a trigger action E-stop.

[7] Standard enclosures include internal mounting plate, cable sleeve for 8 to 26 mm, internal cable clamp, suspension ring and cable tie. [8]

For ordering information on custom built XACA pendants, visit our website at www.Schneider-Electric.us. [9]

[10] Cannot be used with XACA03 pendant.

XACA201



XACA03 with operators

XENG37

XACS10

XACA06

ZB2BE10

XENG1191

.

(0)



XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, Enclosures, Contact Blocks Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001



Booted Push Button



Mushroom Head



Selector Switch

XACA971

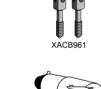
XACA982

XACA983

Selector Switch (key operated)







DL1CE0•• (Incandescent)



XAC Operators and Accessories

Table 19.396: Operators [11]

Description	Color	Catalog Number
	White	XACA9411
	Black	XACA9412
Booted push button	Green	XACA9413
	Red	XACA9414
	Yellow	XACA9415
	Blue	XACA9416
	Brown	XACA9419

Table 19.397: Mushroom Operators

Description	Mushroom Size	Color	Catalog Number
Mushroom head, push to maintain/turn-to-	30 mm	Red	ZA2BS834
release (trigger action)[12]	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS844
Mushroom head, push to maintain/key turn-to- release (trigger action)[12]	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS944

Table 19.398: Selector Switches and Wobble Stick

Description	Color	Catalog Number
Selector switch/2 position—maintained[13]	Black	ZA2BD2
Selector switch/3 position—maintained[13]	Black	ZA2BD3
Selector switch/2 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position[13]	NA	ZA2BG4
Selector switch/3 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position[13]	NA	ZA2BG5
Wobble stick (bottom mounting recommended)	Black	ZA2BB2

Table 19.399: Pilot Light Components

Description	Color	Catalog Number
Direct supply base/without lamp (for 6 to 120 V applications) (AC/DC) [14]	—	ZB2BV006

Table 19.400: Enclosure Accessories

Description	Catalog Number
Blank hole plug	ZB2SZ3
Mechanical interlock (momentary). For use with XAC booted operators only	XACA009
Screw adapter for self-supporting cable	XACB961
Low suspension ring for single row station	XACA971
Protective guard for bottom mounted mushroom head	XACA982
Protective guard for bottom mounted selector switch or key switch	XACA983

Table 19.401: Lamps, BA9s Base

Туре	Voltage	Watts	Catalog Number
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s) Incandescent	6 Vac/Vdc	1.2	DL1CB006
	12 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE012
	24 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE024
	48 Vac/Vdc	2.4	DL1CE048
	130 Vac/Vdc	2.6	DL1CE130

Table 19.402: LED, BA9s Base

Туре	Color	Voltage	Catalog Number
	Green	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0063
	Red	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0064
	Amber	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0065
	Green	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0243
	Red	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0244
LED, BA9s base for Direct Supply blocks	Amber	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0245
Direct Supply blocks	White	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0241
	Blue	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0246
	Green	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1203
	Red	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1204
	Amber	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1205

[11] Booted push buttons are for cover mounting only. All other operators can be mounted on cover or bottom.

[12] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator.

[13] Not for use with XENG contact blocks.

[14] see Table 19.401 Lamps, BA9s Base, page 19-129 and Table 19.402 LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.

XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, **Enclosures, Contact Blocks**



Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001

Table 19,403: PVC Standard Legend Plates 30 x 40 mm

Text[15]	Catalog Number	Text[15]	Catalog Number	Text[15]	Catalog Number
Bridge Forward	ZB2BY2343	Left	ZB2BY2310	Stop	ZB2BY2304
Bridge Reverse	ZB2BY2344	Low	ZB2BY2336	Stop Start	ZB2BY2366
Close	ZB2BY2314	Lower	ZB2BY2337	Trolley Right	ZB2BY2345
Down	ZB2BY2308	Man Auto	ZB2BY2372	Trolley Left	ZB2BY2346
Emergency Stop	ZB2BY2330	Off	ZB2BY2312	Up	ZB2BY2307
Fast	ZB2BY2328	On	ZB2BY2311	Up Down	ZB2BY2370
Forward	ZB2BY2305	Off On	ZB2BY2367	Up-O-Down	ZB2BY2389
For Rev	ZB2BY2371	Open	ZB2BY2313	North	6516002379
For-O-Rev	ZB2BY2384	Open Close	ZB2BY2376	South	6516002380
Hand Off Auto	ZB2BY2387	Open-O-Close	ZB2BY2388	East	6516002381
High	ZB2BY2338	Out	ZB2BY2339	West	6516002382
High Low	ZB2BY2369	Power On	ZB2BY2326		
Hoist Down	ZB2BY2342	Raise	ZB2BY2335		
Hoist Up	ZB2BY2341	Reset[15]	ZB2BY2323		
In	ZB2BY2503	Reverse	ZB2BY2306		
Inch	ZB2BY2321	Right	ZB2BY2309		
Jog For	ZB2BY2381	Run	ZB2BY2334		
Jog Rev	ZB2BY2380	Slow	ZB2BY2327		
Jog Run	ZB2BY2365	Start	ZB2BY2303		

Туре	Description	Background Color	Catalog Number
PVC blank legend	Blank	Black or red background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2101
Blank		Yellow or white background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY4101
PVC custom engraved	Special engraving[16] Special engraving[16]	Black background, white letters—30 mm x 40 mm White background, black letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2002 ZB2BY4001

[15] All nameplates are black with white lettering except "Stop", "Emergency Stop" and "Reset" which are red with white lettering. For black "Reset" change final digit of catalog number to 2.

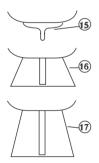
[16] Please specify lettering when ordering. Two lines with 11 characters (including spaces) maximum on each plate.



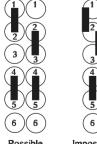
Custom built pendant stations

2.

14 12 (13)



Mechanical Interlock (XACA009)



Possible Combinations

Impossible Combinations

	Catalog number of enclosure	XACA		
Functions (optional)	Mechanical interlock (draw a vertical line between the 2 units to be interlocked [▲])	Legends	Contact blocks and pilot light bodies	Push button Pilot light or Blanking plug
	1			_
	2			_
	3			
	4			_
	5			_
	6			_
	7			_
	8			_
	9			-
	10			-
	11			1
	12			_

Type XACA Worksheet

XACA Order Guide Instructions

cable, lower support rings, protective guards, etc.

Use this worksheet to assist in component selection. Custom orders for XACA pendant stations must be placed through the Product Selector in Quote to Cash. There is a 10% charge for assembly.

3. Check for special functions that may be required. These items could include mechanical interlocks, adapters for self-supporting

1. Determine the number of operators needed, then choose an enclosure with a corresponding number of holes.

Select the type of operator, contact block, and appropriate nameplate for each function required.

۸ Mechanical interlock XACA009

Number of XACA009 required

Unit mounted in baseoof station (facing downwards)

13

Attachment	ts	
Position	Туре	Catalog No.
14	Adapters for self-supporting cable type BBAP (available only with cable sleeve Ø8–26 mm)	XACB961
15	Lower support ring	XACA971
16	Protective guard for base mounted selector switch or 40 mm emergency-stop push button	XACA982
17	Protective guard for key switch	XACA983

RATOF

PUSH

9

Application and Ordering Information

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001



Catalog Number

SKYP20

SKYP40

SKYP60

SKYP80

KYP100

Catalog Numbe [19]

SKRU1[20]

SKRU10[20]

SKRU11/20/

SKRU2[21]

SKRU3/21]

SKRU4[21]

SKRU5[21]

Catalog Number

SKN200[22]

SKN201

SKN202

SKN202 SKN203 SKN204 SKN205 SKN206 SKN207 SKN208

SKN209 SKN210 SKN211

SKN299[22] SKN500 [24] SKN544 [24] SKN545 [24]

SKN599 [24]

SKN100 [26]

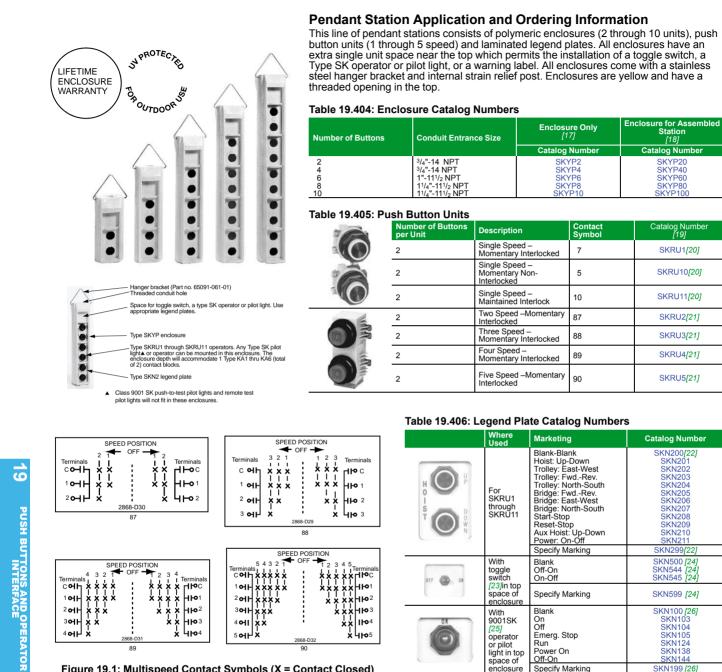
SKN103 SKN104 SKN105

SKN124

SKN138

SKN144

SKN199 [26]



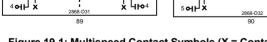
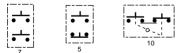


Figure 19.1: Multispeed Contact Symbols (X = Contact Closed)

Table 19,407: Closing Plate Catalog Number



	Catalog Number
\bigcirc	SK52

operator or pilot light in top

space of

enclosure

Emerg. Stop Run

Specify Marking

Power On Off-On

Figure 19.2: Single Speed Contact Symbols

- [17] Class 9001 SK push-to-test pilot lights and remote test pilot lights will not fit in these enclosures.
- [18] Assembled pendant stations consist of an enclosure, operators and legend plates. All custom orders must include the pendant key sheet. See Type XACA Worksheet, page 19-131.

- [19] Types SKRU 1, 10 and 11 use Type KA contact blocks. Types SKRU 2 thru 5 are factory enclosed contact blocks
- [20] Boot part number is 9001KU1.
- [21] Boot part number is 9001KU37
- [22] 19 characters each side max
- Can be supplied by Square D as Class 9001 Type SKSTS1- includes boot for NEMA Type 4X. [23]
- Includes legend plate, gasket and ground plate to be used with toggle switch. [24]
- See 9001SK, page 19-82through page 19-89 [25]
- 1261 Tri-laminated legend plate having a yellow or red background on a black core.



Type SKYP Worksheet

				Cla	ass 9001		туре SKYP	• <u> </u>	
	or or Closing	g Plate.)		Т	YPE NUMBER	КЕҮ——		Space for to gle switch ①
Example	e - SKRU1				tor and lege			▼ 1	Type SK ope
	I Plate Type				cent holes - h locations. E			2	or a warning bel. Use SK
	le - SKN201					•	4		or SKN-1 le end plates.
	I Plate Mark Only if Spe		na is Rea	uired		1 <u>SKRU</u> 2 <u>SKN2</u>		1	
Examp	le:		ing is reed		\mathbf{A}	3	_	3 <u>A)</u>	
	2 - SKN29 3 - <u>A.) Hoi</u>					1 <u>SKRU</u> 2 SKN2		B) C)	
Line	<u>B.) FW</u>					3		1	┥╞╺┯┓
	<u>C.) RE</u>	V			\wedge	- Hanger brac	cket	2 3 A)	
CLOSUR	ES – NEMA	4X, 13				- Threaded co		B)	
		• • • • •		nclosure	· _ ,	hole	aalo		
Size		Conduit Entrance		Assembled Station ▲	-	Space for to switch ①, a	Type SK	1 2	
		Size	Cat	alog Number		operator or portion or portion or a warning		3 <u>A)</u> B)	
Button		³ / ₄ " -14 NPT		YP20		Use SKN5 d	or SKN1	C)	
Button Button		³ / ₄ " -14 NPT 1" -14 NPT		(YP40 (YP60	-	legend plate	1	│ 	
Button		$1^{-14} \text{ Ne} 1$ $1^{1}/_{4}$ " -11 $1/_{2}$		(YP80		Type SKYP	3 <u>A)</u>		
) Button		1 ¹ / ₄ " -11 ¹ / ₂	SK	YP100	0	- Type SKRU	1 through	B) C)	
egend plates		consist of an en	closure, opera	itors, and	0-	SKRU11 op — Type SKN2		1	$-\langle $
Number of	: 'ON UNITS -	NEMA // UI	-		- LEGENID P Where Used	— Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA	legend	1 2 3 A) B) C)	through SKRU11
lumber of	: 'ON UNITS -		. 4X , 13	tors, and Type		Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Marking Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200@ SKN201	3 A) B)	
lumber of uttons per	: 'ON UNITS -	NEMA // UI	- 4X, 13 Contact		Where Used	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Marking Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: East-West	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200@ SKN201 SKN201 SKN202 SKN203	3 A) B) C) C) C 3 A) B) B)	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Numberof uttonsper Unit	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed -	ription Momentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol	Туре		Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: ErvdRev. Bridge: East-West	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200 SKN201 SKN201 SKN203 SKN203 SKN204 SKN205 SKN206	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
lumber of uttons per Unit 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlock Single Speed -	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary red	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5	Type SKRU1 SKRU10	Where Used	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Storp	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200@ SKN2001 SKN2003 SKN2003 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2008	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
lumber of uttons per Unit 2 2 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked	• NEMA // UI • Momentary • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200 SKN2001 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2006 SKN2006 SKN2006 SKN2008 SKN2099 SKN2099	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
lumber of uttons per Unit 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Single Speed - Interlocked	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5	Type SKRU1 SKRU10	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Blank Off-On	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200 SKN2001 SKN2003 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2006 SKN2006 SKN2006 SKN2008 SKN2099 SKN544 ⁽²⁾	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Number of Buttons per Unit 2 2 2 2	S. CON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Interlocked Two Speed - M	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Corth-South Start-Stop Specify Marking Blank	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200 SKN2001 SKN202 SKN203 SKN204 SKN204 SKN206 SKN206 SKN208 SKN209 SKN299 SKN5208 SKN299 SKN5500 @ SKN545 @ SKN545 @ SKN545 @	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Number of futtons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed -	• MemA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary Momentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Sast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Bridge: Cast-West Blank Off-On On-Off Specify Marking Blank On	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2004 SKN2001 SKN202 SKN203 SKN204 SKN205 SKN206 SKN206 SKN207 SKN208 SKN209 SKN540 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN5459 SKN545 SKN545 SKN100 SKN100	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
lumber of uttons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. CON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked Four Speed - M	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary Momentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure With Type SK Operator ▲	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: Cast Bridge: Cast Bridge: Cast Bridge: Cast Blank Off-On Off Emerg. Stop Run	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2001 SKN2001 SKN202 SKN203 SKN204 SKN204 SKN206 SKN206 SKN208 SKN208 SKN209 SKN299 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN100 SKN100 SKN105 SKN205 SKN25 SKN205 SKN25 SKN	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Aumber of uttons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Interlocked - Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary Momentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88 89	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3 SKRU4	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Blank Off-On On-Off Specify Marking Blank Off On Off Emerg. Stop Run Power On Off-On Off-On	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2004 SKN2001 SKN2020 SKN203 SKN204 SKN205 SKN206 SKN207 SKN208 SKN209 SKN500 © SKN545 © SKN545 © SKN545 © SKN545 © SKN545 © SKN100 ③ SKN103 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN124 SKN1138 SKN1144	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Number of futtons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. CON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked Four Speed - M	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained fomentary Momentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88 89	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3 SKRU4	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure With Type SK Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Blank Off-On On-Off Specify Marking Blank Off On Off Emerg. Stop Run Power On Off-On Off-On	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2004 SKN2001 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2005 SKN2007 SKN2005 SKN2007 SKN2008 SKN2007 SKN2008 SKN2007 SKN2008 SKN2007 SKN207	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Aumber of uttons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. ON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Momentary Momentary Momentary 4000000000000000000000000000000000000	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88 89 90	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3 SKRU4 SKRU5	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ⊕ in Top Space of Enclosure With Type SK Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space of Enclosure	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: Fwd-Rev. Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: East-West Bridge: Stop Reset-Stop Specify Marking Blank Off-On On-Off Specify Marking Blank On Off- Blank On Off- Specify Marking (Red Background) 9001SKSTS1	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN200 SKN201 SKN202 SKN203 SKN203 SKN205 SKN206 SKN206 SKN206 SKN207 SKN208 SKN208 SKN209 SKN545 SKN299 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN100 SKN103 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN124 SKN199 SKN	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
lumber of Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. CON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - Four Speed - Five Speed - Five Speed - Minterlocked	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Momentary Momentary Momentary fomentary	- 4X , 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88 89 90 90 of the tota the price	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3 SKRU4 SKRU5	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ① in Top Space of Enclosure With Type SK Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space of Enclosure	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: Ford-Rev. Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: Avel. Rev. Bridge: East-West Bridge: Avel. Rev. Bridge: Stop Reset-Stop Specify Marking Blank Off-On Specify Marking Blank Off Off-On Specify Marking Specify Mar	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2004 SKN2001 SKN2020 SKN203 SKN203 SKN205 SKN205 SKN207 SKN205 SKN207 SKN208 SKN209 SKN209 SKN209 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN100 SKN100 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN25	3 A) B) C) 1	through SKRU11 operators of Type SK operators a Type SKN-
Number of Buttons per Unit 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	S. CON UNITS – Descr Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Non-Interlocked Two Speed - M Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked Four Speed - M Interlocked Five Speed - M Interlocked Single Speed - Interlocked Three Speed - Interlocked Interlocked Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Interlocked Single Speed - Single Sp	• NEMA // UI ription • Momentary • Momentary • Maintained • Maintained • Momentary Momentary Momentary fomentary	- 4X, 13 Contact Symbol 7 5 10 87 88 89 90 90	Type SKRU1 SKRU10 SKRU11 SKRU2 SKRU3 SKRU4 SKRU5	Where Used For SKRU1 through SKRU11 With Toggle Switch ⊕ in Top Space of Enclosure With Type SK Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space of Enclosure ① Available as ② Includes legy used with top ③ ③ Tri-laminated	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down Trolley: East-West Trolley: Fwd - Rev. Trolley: Fwd - Rev. Trolley: North-South Bridge: East-West Bridge: Conth-South Start-Stop Reset-Stop Specify Marking Blank Off-On On-Off Specify Marking Blank Off Emerg. Stop Run Power On Off-On Specify Marking Specify Mark	legend / UL 4X, 13 Catalog Number SKN2004 SKN2001 SKN2020 SKN203 SKN203 SKN205 SKN205 SKN207 SKN205 SKN207 SKN208 SKN209 SKN209 SKN209 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN545 SKN100 SKN100 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN104 SKN103 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN104 SKN105 SKN25	3 A) B) C) 1	SKRU11 operators of

Class 9002





AW2 Type AW Foot Switch with Top Pedal Shield and Side Shields



AW117 Type AW with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door



AW132 Type AW with Oversized Pedal Shield and Side Shields



 $\Delta W/1$ Type AW Foot Switch without Pedal Shield

Heavy Duty Industrial Foot Switches-Oiltight, Watertight, Dusttight and Driptight Enclosure, NEMA 2, 4 and 13

A DANGER

HAZARDOUS APPLICATIONS

Do not use foot switches on machines without point-of-operation protection.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Foot Switch Selection

Foot switches are used to control many industrial processes, while leaving the operator's hands free to perform other functions. The type or model of foot switch suitable for each application will vary depending on factors such as the control function required, degree of protection required, production methods, unusual conditions, government regulations, etc. In some applications more than one foot switch may be required, as when two or more persons are operating a machine. In these cases, safe practice and regulations require that the foot switches be wired in series making it necessary that each operator's foot switch be actuated before the machine will cycle.

Only the user can be aware of all the conditions and factors present during setup, operation and maintenance of the machine; therefore, only the user can determine which foot switch(es) can be properly used. When selecting a foot switch for a particular application, the user should refer to the applicable ANSI standards and OSHA regulations. The National Safety Council's Accident Prevention Manual also provides much useful information.

In some applications, such as power presses, additional operator protection such as point-of-operation guarding must be provided when a foot switch is used as an actuator. This is necessary since the operator's hands and other parts of the body are free to enter the pinch point area and serious injury can occur. The shielding provided on foot switches cannot protect an operator from injury. For this reason the foot switch cannot be substituted for or take the place of point-of-operation protection.

A Trilingual Danger Sign regarding the need for point-of-operation protection is supplied with each foot switch. The sign incorporates three languages: English, Spanish and French. Additional copies of the sign are available by contacting your Square D sales office

serting the foot. AW124 Operating Temperature: -30 to +60 °C (-22 to +140 °F)

Table 19.408: Foot Switch Catalog Numbers [1]

Type AW Fully Shielded Foot Switch with Type AW Fully Shielded Foot Switch with Oversized Pedal Shields and Safety Door. The Safety Door is interlocked with the pedal to prevent operation due to shock or vibration. It prevents accidental pedal operation by requiring a

simple but intentional motion to lift the door before

6

Description	Features	Fully Shielded with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door	With Oversized Pedal Shield and Side Shields	With Pedal Shield and Side Shields	UNSHIELDED (See Warning note[2])
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
Single Pole[3] Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW117	AW132	AW2 AW7	AW1
Two Pole [3] Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW124 [4]	AW133	AW14 AW15	AW13
Two Stage [3] (One Pole Each Stage) Table 1	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch in 1st Stage With Mechanical Latch in 2nd Stage	AW119	AW134	AW6 AW9 AW10	AW5
Four Stage [3] (One Pole Each Stage) Table 2	Spring Return	AW123	-	AW22	AW21
Single Pole Single Throw	Maintained Contact—Push On/Push Off	-	-	AW12	AW11
Replacement Cover Assembly	—	AC5	AC7	AC8 [5]	AC1
		•	•	-	•





For **replacement parts** for Class 9002 Type AW: See instruction bulletin 65013-010-31. Also see Table 19.410 Contact Symbol—Two Stage, page 19-135 and Table 19.411 Contact Symbol—Four Stage, page 19-135.

[1] When ordering, add prefix "9002" to the catalog number.

- WARNING: These foot switches must not be used to operate machines or equipment where the possibility of operator injury exists. Typical uses include Emergency Stop functions, "Dead [2] Man" controls, signal functions (lights, bells, etc.).
- A single pole snap switch that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity. A double pole snap switch contains two electrically [3] separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity

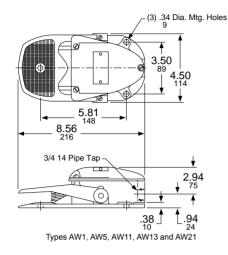
2 N.O. and 2 N.C. isolated, direct acting contacts [4]

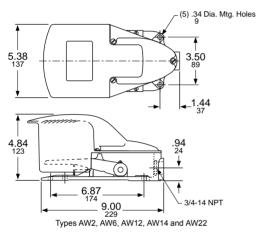
For replacement cover drilled to accept latch. For Series C foot switches order AC9. No replacement cover available for Series A or B devices drilled to accept latch. AC8 is spring return [5] only

19-134

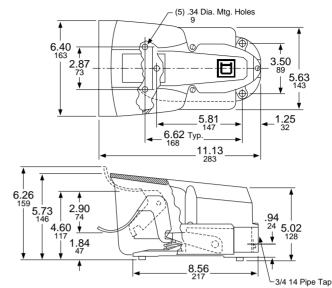


Approximate Dimensions





Dual Dimensions: INCHES Millimeters



Types AW117, AW119, AW123, AW124 Types AW132, AW133 and AW134 (without safety door)

Table 19.409: Maximum Current Ratings For Control Circuit Contacts

s		DC Amperes Inductive and Resistive				
esistive 5% Power actor	/olts					
ake, reak	10115		d Break			
nd ontinuous		Single Throw	Double Throw	Continuous		
2	125 250 300	2.0 0.5 0.1	0.5 0.2 0.02	15 15 15		
5 2	125 250 500	1.0 0.3 0.1	0.2 0.1 —	10 10 10		
	125 250	2.2 1.1		_		
) –) –) –	-					
2	240	1.1 0.55 0.2		10 10 10		
)	2 e	120 240 600	240 0.55 600 0.2	240 0.55 — 600 0.2 —		

NOTE. Double throw switches are rated 250 vuc maxim

Table 19.410: Contact Symbol—Two Stage

	Snap Switch		Pedal							
Unit	Circuit	Up	Half Down	Full Down						
	A1	0	1	1						
1	B1	1	0	0						
2	A2	1	1	0						
2	B2	0	0	1						
	on 1 - Closed									

NOTE: 0 = Open 1 = Closed

Table 19.411: Contact Symbol—Four Stage

Snap	Switch	Pedal Position											
Unit	Circuit	Up →Down											
	1A1	0	0	1	1	1							
4	1B1	1	1	0	0	0							
1	2A1	0	1	1	1	1							
	2B1	1	0	0	0	0							
	1A2	1	1	1	0	0							
2	1B2	0	0	0	1	1							
2	2A2	1	1	1	1	0							
	2B2	0	0	0	0	1							

Class 9003



Type K Rotary Cam Switches

Applications		Used in building control panels and cons and direct control for simple machines.	oles, Type K cam s	witches allow contr	ol of processes an	d utilities in indust	ry and buildings,			
	Off-On/On-Off switches	1 to 6-pole	1 to 6-pole							
		2 to 12-position, 1 to 4-pole								
		1 to 5-pole	1 to 4-pole							
inctions		Voltmeter and ammeter	_							
unctions		2 and 3-pole	2 and 3-pole							
	Reversing star-delta	Star-delta	Star-delta							
	tions Off-On/On-Off switches Stepping switches Changeover switches Reversing switches Reversing switches Reversing switches Pole change switches rentional rated thermal current (Ith rical operating characteristics t plate degree of protection uct Composition patibility front Mounting Rear Mounting t plate dimensions (mm) ating heads ovals	2 and 3-speed	2-speed							
Conventional	tions Changeover switches Changeover switches Changeover switches Changeover switches Reversing switches Reversing star-delta switches Pole change switches rentional rated thermal current (Ith) trical operating characteristics t plate degree of protection uct Composition patibility front Mounting Rear Mounting t plate dimensions (mm) ating heads rovals	20 A	32 A	50 A	63 A	115 A	150 A			
		690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V			
		AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase			
Electrical ope	erating characteristics	230 V - 2.2 kW - 8.3 A	230 V - 5.5 kW	230 V - 7.5 kW	230 V - kW	230 V - 5 kW	230 V - 22 kW			
		AC - 15	AC - 15	AC - 15	-	_	-			
		230 V - 4 A	230 V - 14 A	230 V - 6 A						
Front plate de	area of protection	IP 40	IP 40 Complete switches							
Tont plate ut	sgree of protection	IP 65 (with seal)								
Product Com	nosition	Complete switches and custom								
Todact oom	position	Adaptable sub-assemblies								
Compatibility		Ø 22 control and signalling units	-							
	Front Mounting	Multi-fixing	By 4 holes on 48	mm contoro						
Mounting	Off-On/On-Off switches Stepping switches Changeover switches Measurement switches Reversing star-delta switches Pole change switches Intional rated thermal current (Ith) ical operating characteristics plate degree of protection ct Composition atibility ing Front Mounting plate dimensions (mm) ting heads	Single Ø 22 hole	By 4 noies on 46	mm centers		By 4 holes on 68	mm centers			
liouning		Screw fixing, 4 holes on 36 mm centers	Screw fixing, 4 holes on 48 mm centers Screw fixing, 4 holes on 68 mm centers							
Front plato di	monsions (mm)	45 x 45	64 x 64			88 x 88				
Tont plate u		60 x 60 (adaptable sub-assemblies)	04 X 04			00 X 00				
		Black and red standard and long handles								
		Key operator	Dia shara dan da							
Operating he	ads	Metallic head	 Black standard had Metallic legend, b 							
		Metallic legend with black marking or	motanio rogona, z	laon manang						
		black legend with white marking								
		UL-CSA	-1.11							
Approvals		EN/IEC 60947-3	cULus EN/IEC 60947-3							
		EN/IEC 60947-5-1								
Гуре		Туре К2	Type K30–K150							
Cam switch n	nodel [1]	Class 9003, K2	K30	K50	K63	K115	K150			

Instructions for 9003K2 Key Sheet

The Key Sheet for ordering a 9003K2 cam switch is on page 19-137, and an example of a completed key sheet is on page 19-138. The instructions below are for filling out the key sheet on page 19-137.

- 1. Select the box for K2 (20 A).
- 2. Identify the Product quantity in the box provided.
- 3. Verify front mounting by selecting the box: Front Mounting.
- 4. If ordering a base/contact block only, select 22 mm plastic or 22 mm metal mounting. Then complete the following:
 - a. ③ Switching Angle (positions)
 - b. ④ Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired)
- 5. If ordering a complete switch (base/contact block, head, legend), check the box. Then complete the following:
 - a. ① Operating head preference
 - b. ② Legend preference
 - c. ③ Switching angle (positions)
 - d. ④ Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired)
- 6. Operating head preference ① (identify the operating head preferred)
- 7. Legend preference ② (identify the legend preference)
- 8. Switching angle (positions) ③ and special legend marking
 - a. Identify whether the switch need is 30° or 60°, or 45° or 90° switching angle.
 - b. Fill in the legend markings desired at the positions indicated. Zero degrees is always straight up.
- 9. The rotation of the operator stops clockwise at the top or 0° position. If full rotation through 360° is desired, the Full rotation through 360° box must be checked.
- 10. Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired) ④
 - a. If jumpers are desired to be pre-wired, draw a horizontal line between the terminals to be jumpered per the example on page 19-138.
 - b. Refer to the Legend at the bottom of page 19-137 for contact sequences, i.e.: X indicates contact closure. See page 19-138 for examples of filling in this portion of the key sheet.



tric Class 9003

9003K2 Cam Switch Order Form

Orde	er No.											9003K2 (20 A):										
Age						Date	:			-		duct ntity	<u> </u>			Fro	nt mo	ountir	ng			
Bran Cust	ch: omer									-	_			ck on	y (no	opera	ting he	ad):				
Addr		-														0 22 pl			Ş	⊘22 m	netal:	
														Con	nplet	e:	3)(4)				
Deliv	Delivery instructions:								Com	plete	switch	ı (base			ock, he ete: ((4)				
Produc	ct refere	ence:											For	22 mr			ountin			<u> </u>		
Туре	:	κ									1	Opera	ting hea	ad refer	ence:		9003	3K				
3	Swite	ching angle	e (pos	itions)						2	Legen	d refere						900	3KZ.		
	30	°_or_ <u>60</u> °		0			45	°or	90°							with r	netal I					
				۔ لا	$\overset{1}{\leftarrow}^{2}$						\sim	Opera	ting hea	ad refer	ence:		КАХ	Ζ				
, 555 ,	· *	XXX		1	3			5		'	2	Legen	d refere						XBC	Y.		
		€ ₩ Û:			itions			Ж);		Asr	er dia	<u>Spe</u> aram a	<u>cial le</u> on left:	gend	marki		ber fori	n:			
		XHX.	 , -	-, poa	ntiona		×	\Rightarrow	<	,			1								¬ F∕	٩X
÷-			'																			
	1	'									Acc	essor	ies / c	omme	nts:							
Full r	otatio	n through	360°:																			
4	Conta	ct scheme	and jur	npers	(pre-v	vired):																
																		t_				
					ļ																	
			1	3	ې	$\langle ($, 9	11	13	15 \	17	19	2 ['] 1	23	25	27	2 ⁹	31	33	35	37	,3 ₉
			2 2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
				2	F	7		44	10	15	17	10	01	0.00	25	07	20	21	22	25	27	20
*	x		2	3	5 6	7	9 10	11	13 14	15 16	17 18	19 20	21 22	23 24	25 26	27 28	29 30	31 32	33 34	35 36	37 38	39 40
			-			l –				10					20		00	- 02	0.	00	00	10
																		<u> </u>				
			-															<u> </u>				
			-															<u> </u>				
			1															<u> </u>				
			1															\vdash				
	\wedge	(x) K	ey with	ndraw	al pos	sition f	or key	opera	ators;	by def	ault, v	<u>vithdr</u> a	awal in	all po	sition	s	-	·		I		L
		Cond	itions fo g return	r provis	ion of s	pring re	əturn fu	nction:									neously	·)				
×		ict closed in		Conta	ct close	d with	×	Conta	act close	ed	×	Conta	ict close	ed		×	Overla	ap of tw		*	Conta	
	1 pos		×	break 2 posi	betwee tions	n the	┝╂╴		naintain een seve		⊢₽-		naintaine en two	əd	×	<u>T</u>		cts betv ositions		LT_		apping evious
					ngle >=	45°)	╟╋	succe	essive			positio				<u> </u>]				and n positi	next
	Chec	k the box to	confirm	1 selec	tion								Fill in	with te	ext						P 9011	

Rotary Cam Switches

Application and Ordering Information



Class 9003

